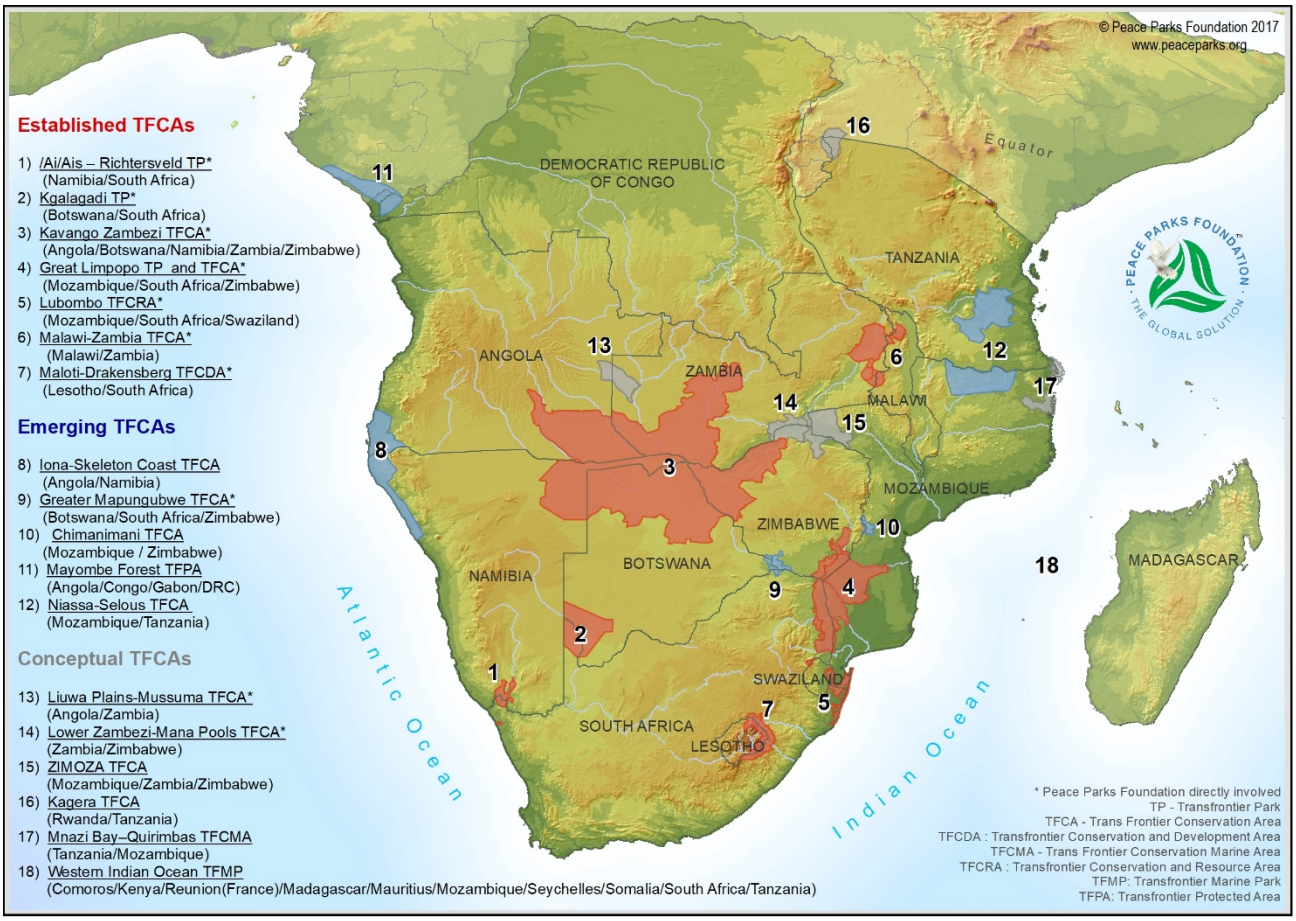
Stichting
Peace Parks Foundation
Nederland



Jaarverslag
2017

Inhoudsopgave

1. Bestuursverslag .....

1.1 Doelstellingen, beleid en activiteiten:.....

2. CBF Keurmerk .....

3. Toelichting op de cijfers.....

3.1 Begroting 2017 .....
3.2 Toelichting begroot versus werkelijk besteed 2017.....
3.3 Vrij besteedbaar vermogen .....
3.4 Begroting 2017

4. Peace Parks Foundation Zuid Afrika .....
5. Klachtenprocedure
6. Verantwoordingsverklaring

Bijlagen .....

Financieel Jaarverslag + controleverklaring Kaap Hoorn
Bijlage 1: verklaring KPMG Inc., Zuid-Afrika
Bijlage 2: Herbestemming aanvraag Postcode Loterij € 1,336.617,00 + goedkeuring NPL
Bijlage 3: Algemene Projectaanvraag 2017
Bijlage 4: Progress Report jan-jun 2017
Bijlage 5: Progress Report jul-dec 2017
Bijlage 6: Progress Report Rhino Protection #10
Bijlage 7: Progress Report Rhino Protection # 11

1. Bestuursverslag

1.1 Doelstellingen, beleid en activiteiten:

Introductie

De Peace Parks Foundation Nederland (PPF-NL) heeft tot doel om de Peace Parks Foundation gevestigd in Zuid Afrika te ondersteunen in al haar doelstellingen, werkzaamheden en activiteiten, welke onder meer omvatten het initiëren, bevorderen en ondersteunen van grensoverschrijdende natuurbeschermings- en werkgelegenheidsprojecten met name in zuidelijk Afrika en alles wat daartoe bevorderlijk kan zijn, alles in de meest ruime zin.

PPF-NL is geen actieve fondsenwervende instelling

PPF-NL is geen actieve fondsenwervende organisatie. Dat wil zeggen dat PPF-NL zich niet actief in de markt zal bewegen om fondsen en sponsorgelden te zoeken. PPF-NL houdt zich derhalve aan Richtlijn voor de Jaarverslaggeving 640: Organisaties-zonder-winststreven. Deze richtlijn betekent dat PPF-NL geen continue actieve marketing kosten zal maken om donateurs, fondsen of sponsors te werven. De Stichting heeft derhalve ook geen personeel in dienst en de bestuursleden ontvangen geen bezoldiging. Gemeld dient te worden dat het jaarverslag om de hier omschreven redenen ook volgens de eisen van het Centraal Bureau Fondsenwerving (CBF) niet aan Richtlijn 650 Fondsenwervende instellingen behoeft te voldoen.

Een belangrijk uitgangspunt voor het bestaan van PPF-NL is het feit dat de Nationale Postcode Loterij ons aanmerkt als één van de inmiddels circa 100 beneficiënten. Dat houdt in dat wij sinds 2005 jaarlijks een substantieel bedrag ontvangen bestemd voor nader te bepalen projecten van de Peace Parks Foundation in Zuid Afrika. PPF-NL wordt aldus aangemerkt als Kansspelbegunstigde. Sinds 2011 heeft de Nationale Postcode Loterij ons in een nieuwe, hogere donatie-categorie geplaatst. Per jaar ontvangen wij € 1.500.000-, echter 10% hiervan is bestemd voor het Droomfonds van de Nationale Postcode Loterij. De loterij wil met het Droomfonds nieuwe, moedige en baanbrekende initiatieven mogelijk maken en ruimte creëren om groots en oplossingsgericht te denken. De meerjarige beneficiënten die jaarlijks een miljoen euro of meer ontvangen, zoals PPF-NL, dragen derhalve 10% van hun donatie af aan het Droomfonds. Effectief ontvangt PPF-NL dus jaarlijks €1.350.000,-. Het contract met de Nationale Postcode Loterij loopt van 01-01-2017 tot 31-12-2021. Op basis van dit contract weet PPF-NL zich ook dit jaar weer verzekerd van een geweldige donatie van € 1.350.000,-.

Projectaanvragen Peace Parks Foundation

Onze belangrijkste taak is derhalve het zorgdragen voor het feit dat de loterijgelden goed worden besteed. PPF-Zuid Afrika (PPF-ZA) zal jaarlijks projectaanvragen moeten indienen en ter goedkeuring voorleggen aan ons Bestuur (zie bijlage 3 voor de algemene projectaanvraag 2017).

Wij zullen er op toezien dat de projectaanvragen vallen binnen de doelstellingen van de Peace Parks Foundation. Nadat aanvragen zijn getoetst aan de criteria en goedgekeurd zal het Bestuur pas overgaan tot uitbetaling. In de verantwoordingsverklaring die door het bestuur is afgegeven en integraal is opgenomen in dit jaarverslag treft u de genoemde criteria aan. Het bestuur zal er op toezien dat er 2 maal per jaar 'Progress Reports' worden overlegd (zie bijlagen 4, 5, 6 en 7) voor elk project waaruit valt af te leiden of de gelden conform de projectaanvraag worden besteed en/of de werkzaamheden van het project, binnen een marge van acceptabele wijzigingen, conform plan worden uitgevoerd. Ook in 2018 verwachten wij vanuit de reguliere bijdrage het genoemde bedrag van circa € 1.350.000,- te besteden aan het werk van de Peace Parks Foundation, op basis van het huidige contract met de Nationale Postcode Loterij.

Overige inzet Bestuursleden

Als bestuur zullen wij onze netwerken ter beschikking stellen om de Peace Parks Foundation te ondersteunen in de meest ruime zin. Dit zal zijn op basis van vrijwilligheid en ad-hoc, op verzoek van de Peace Parks Foundation in Zuid Afrika. Vermeld dient te worden dat geen van de bestuursleden nevenfuncties vervult die mogelijk zouden kunnen leiden tot enige belangenverstrengeling. Ultimo 2017 bestaat het bestuur uit de volgende personen met bijbehorend rooster van aftreden:

W.O. Russell (voorzitter), advocaat, 5 juni 2018
J.J.N. Rost Onnes (Penningmeester), voormalig bankier, 5 juni 2018
R.M.M. Boelen (secretaris), voormalig directeur Deloitte, 29 september 20I9
M.K. Brans (lid), voormalig adviseur KPMG, 29 september 2019
J.H.W. Loudon, Executive Director COmON Foundation, 1oktober 2022

Bezoldigingsbeleid

Alle statutaire betrokkenen bij PPF Nederland, zijnde het Bestuur, zijn vrijwilliger. Niemand ontvangt een salaris of onkostenvergoeding. In de Verantwoordingsverklaring, opgenomen in dit jaarverslag, wordt verder uitgelegd hoe PPF Nederland haar werkzaamheden uitvoert.

2. CBF Keurmerk

In 2005 heeft PPF NL een CBF keurmerk ontvangen. In 2017 heeft er een hertoetsing plaatsgevonden die ertoe heeft geleid dat PPF NL opnieuw in aanmerking is gekomen voor erkenning als Keurmerkhouder (opvraagbaar bij www.cbf.nl).

3. Toelichting op de cijfers

Het financiële jaarverslag vindt u aansluitend aan onze toelichting. Onderstaand treft u enkele toelichtingen.

3.1 Begroting 2017

Verwachte gegarandeerde inkomsten :		
Postcodeloterij:		***€ 1.350.000,-***
Overige inkomsten of reserves		*€* ***5.000,-***
Verwachte uitgaven		
Websiteonderhoud en abonnement;	*2.000*	
Accountant en administratie kantoor:	*3.850*	
Jaarlijkse fee CBF	*1.800*	
Kamer van Koophandel	*200*	
Bankkosten	*250*	
Representatie Bestuur	*1.000*	
Onvoorzien	*900*	
Totale verwachte jaarlijkse kosten	***10.000***	
Maximale PPF SA donatie	***€ 1.345.000-***	
Toevoegen aan Continuïteitsreserve	*0*	
	€ 1.355.000,-	***€ 1.355.000***

3.2. Toelichting rekening courant

In 2014 is enige commotie ontstaan in de media, waarbij NRC Handelsblad, de Nationale Postcode Loterij en Peace Parks Foundation betrokken waren. De commotie had betrekking op aantijgingen aan het adres van Peace Parks Foundation door de NRC, als zou Peace Parks Foundation een deel van de ontvangen gelden niet van plan zijn te besteden aan het devalueren van de neushoorn-hoorn middels het injecteren van chemische middelen in de hoorn. Echter het onderzoek naar deze specifieke methode om de neushoorn-hoorn te devalueren was nog gaande in 2014. Om de ontstane commotie teniet te doen heeft Peace Parks Foundation Zuid Afrika besloten, een bedrag ter hoogte € 1,6 miljoen en betrekking hebbende op deze vorm van devaluatie, tijdelijk terug te storten, op een aparte rekening courant bij PPF-NL. Alleen in overeenstemming met de Nationale Postcode Loterij zouden deze gelden alsnog een bestemming krijgen bij PPF ZA in 2017. In april 2017 is een herbestemmings-verzoek ingediend van € 1,6 miljoen vermeerderd met rente, totaal € 1,634,173,- , bij de Nationale Postcode Loterij (zie bijlage 2) en na goedkeuring van de Postcode Loterij, overgemaakt naar de rekening van Peace Parks Foundation Zuid Afrika. De rekening courant komt met deze overboeking te vervallen.

3.3 Vrij besteedbaar vermogen

Eventueel vrij besteedbaar vermogen zal worden aangemerkt als continuïteitsreserve. Wij streven er jaarlijks naar dat de continuïteitsreserve maximaal 1,5 maal de kosten betreft van de werkorganisatie, conform het Reglement CBF Keur.

3.4 Begroting 2018

Verwachte gegarandeerde inkomsten :		
Postcodeloterij:		***€ 1.350.000,-***
Overige inkomsten of reserves		*€* ***5.000,-***
Verwachte uitgaven		
Websiteonderhoud en abonnement;	*2.000*	
Accountant en administratie kantoor:	*3.850*	
Jaarlijkse fee CBF	*1.800*	
Kamer van Koophandel	*200*	
Bankkosten	*250*	
Representatie Bestuur	*1.000*	
Onvoorzien	*900*	
Totale verwachte jaarlijkse kosten	***10.000***	
Maximale PPF SA donatie	***€ 1.345.000-***	
Toevoegen aan Continuiteitsreserve	*0*	
	€ 1.355.000,-	***€ 1.355.000***

3.5 Toelichting inzake beleggingsbeleid

Het bestuur van Peace Parks Foundation Nederland hanteert geen beleggingsbeleid, simpelweg omdat niet belegd wordt.

4. Peace Parks Foundation Zuid Afrika

PPF ZA vervaardigde voor 2017 een basis applicatie voor € 1.340.000, welke PPF volledig heeft gehonoreerd (zie bijlage 4). Daarnaast ontving PPF NL twee maal zogenaamde Progress Reports die het Bestuur van PPF NL in staat heeft gesteld te controleren of de toegekende middelen ook daadwerkelijk zijn uitgegeven aan het aangevraagde doel (bijlage 5 ,6, 7 en 8). Het Bestuur heeft de rapporten gelezen, enkele wijzigingen geconstateerd en goedgekeurd en is van mening dat de gelden op een effectieve en efficiënte wijze zijn besteed. Alle rapporten zijn als bijlage aan dit jaarverslag toegevoegd. PPF ZA levert geen directe diensten aan PPF NL of visa versa.
De jaarstukken van PPF-ZA zijn bij PPF-NL opvraagbaar. In bijlage 1 een kopie van de tekst van de goedkeurende accountantsverklaring verstrekt door KPMG Inc., Zuid-Afrika d.d 24-05-2018 inzake de cijfers betreffende 2017.

5. Klachtenprocedure

PPF NL beschikt over een klachtenprocedure. Deze is opvraagbaar.

6. Verantwoordingsverklaring

Het CBF heeft de eisen voor de houders van zijn keurmerk uitgebreid en aangepast. Aanleiding hiervoor is de vervlechting van de Code Goed Bestuur voor Goede Doelen (Code Wijffels) en het CBF-Keur in 2007. Met ingang van 1 juli 2008 is er de verplichting om naast de jaarstukken ook een verantwoordingsverklaring op te stellen. In de verantwoordingsverklaring legt, in het onderhavige geval, het bestuur verantwoording af over hoe drie principes voor goed bestuur invulling hebben gekregen. De principes zijn:

- Duidelijke scheiding tussen toezicht houden, besturen en uitvoeren
- Optimalisatie van besteding van middelen, zodat effectief en efficiënt gewerkt kan worden aan het realiseren van de doelstelling(en)
- Streven naar optimale relaties met belanghebbenden

De 5 Bestuursleden van de Peace Parks Foundation Nederland hebben allen de principes formeel onderschreven. De individuele schriftelijke verantwoordingsverklaringen zijn opvraagbaar bij de Stichting. Onderstaand treft u aan de volledige tekst van de verantwoordingsverklaring.

VERANTWOORDINGSVERKLARING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND
OVER DE PRINCIPES VAN GOED BESTUUR

In onderstaande verantwoordingsverklaring legt het bestuur van de Peace Parks Foundation Nederland (PPF NL) verantwoording af over drie principes:

1. Onderscheid de functies toezicht houden, besturen en uitvoeren.

Ultimo 2017 bestaat het bestuur van PPF NL uit de volgende personen:

W.O. Russell (voorzitter), advocaat
J.J.N. Rost Onnes (Penningmeester), voormalig bankier
R.M.M. Boelen (secretaris), voormalig directeur Deloitte
M.K. Brans (lid), voormalig adviseur KPMG
J.H.W. Loudon (lid), Executive Director COmON Foundation

Het dagelijks bestuur van PPF NL is in handen van de voorzitter, penningmeester en secretaris. De overige bestuursleden hebben hierbij een toezichthoudende functie. PPF NL heeft geen aparte Raad van Toezicht.

Het bestuur komt minimaal twee keer per jaar bijeen voor een bestuursvergadering. Tussentijds vindt, indien noodzakelijk, onderling contact plaats via e-mail of telefoon. De bestuursleden zijn aangezocht vanwege hun grote belangstelling voor het Afrikaanse continent, hun staat van dienst en hun netwerk.

Eens in de drie jaar vindt een zelfevaluatie plaats van het bestuur. Indien mogelijk wordt deze zelfevaluatie gecombineerd met de reguliere aanpassing van het Rooster van Aftreden.

Uitvoerende werkzaamheden voor PPF NL worden verricht door de heer John Loudon, tevens Internationaal Bestuurslid van de Peace Parks Foundation, gevestigd in Stellenbosch, Zuid Afrika. In opdracht van het Bestuur van PPF NL ondersteunt hij de voorzitter , secretaris en penningmeester bij hun bestuurswerkzaamheden en bereidt hij de bestuursvergaderingen voor. Tevens fungeert hij als contactpersoon voor de Peace Parks Foundation, de Nationale Postcode Loterij, het Centraal Bureau Fondsenwerving en overige partijen. Hij is ook verantwoordelijk voor de financiële administratie en de samenstelling van het jaarverslag, waarvan de cijfers worden opgesteld door Administratiekantoor Cobert te Soest en gecontroleerd door Kaap Hoorn in Hoorn en vervolgens goedgekeurd, eerst door de Penningmester en vervolgens door het voltallige bestuur. Tot slot is John Loudon verantwoordelijk voor het up-to-date houden van de website www.peaceparks.nl.

2. Optimaliseer de effectiviteit en efficiency van bestedingen.

De facto fungeert PPF NL tot nu toe voornamelijk als doorgeefluik naar Peace Parks Foundation van de in Nederland ontvangen donaties van de Nationale Postcode Loterij. Peace Parks Foundation financiert en coördineert vele projecten in heel zuidelijk Afrika.

De bestuursleden noch de heer John Loudon ontvangen enige bezoldiging vanuit PPF NL, noch PPF ZA.

De gespecificeerde jaarrekeningen van PPF NL (incl. goedkeurende accountantsverklaring) zijn verkrijgbaar via de website. Hierin is ook de besteding van de jaarlijkse subsidie aan PPF NL door Peace Parks Foundation opgenomen. Bij het secretariaat van PPF NL kan bovendien de jaarrekening van PPF NL (incl. goedkeurende accountantsverklaring) worden opgevraagd.

In de statuten van PPF NL is als doelstelling vastgelegd:
"het ondersteunen van alle doelstellingen en activiteiten van de Peace Parks organisatie, welke onder meer omvatten het initiëren, bevorderen en ondersteunen van grensoverschrijdende natuurbeschermings- en werkgelegenheidsprojecten met name in Zuidelijk Afrika en alles wat daartoe bevorderlijk kan zijn, alles in de meest ruime zin."

Het bestuur van PPF NL toets aanvragen/projecten van Peace Parks Foundation aan de missie en doelstellingen van Peace Parks Foundation M.a.w.:
Draagt het project op enigerlei wijze (direct of indirect) bij aan de totstandkoming van één of meerdere grensoverschrijdende natuurgebieden met de volgende potentie:

- economische ontwikkeling in de regio
- betere bescherming biodiversiteit
- vrede tussen mensen op de grensgebieden en tussen mens en natuur

Tot slot vertrouwt PPF NL tevens op de accountantsverklaring van KPMG, die bij de jaarcijfers van Peace Parks Foundation wordt afgegeven en waaruit blijkt dat gelden zijn besteed conform doelbestemming.

3. Optimaliseer de omgang met belanghebbenden.

De belangrijkste belanghebbenden van PPF NL tot nu toe zijn Peace Parks Foundation en de Nationale Postcode Loterij.

Een soepele en zorgvuldige afstemming met, en controle van de bestedingen via, Peace Parks Foundation wordt op een aantal manieren gewaarborgd. Ten eerste doordat de heer John Loudon verantwoordelijk is voor de uitvoerende werkzaamheden en hij tevens zitting heeft in het internationale bestuur en de Executive Committee (dagelijks bestuur) van Peace Parks Foundation. Daarnaast wordt de heer Frits Strietman ook altijd uitgenodigd voor de bestuursvergaderingen en ook hij heeft zitting in het internationale bestuur en de Executive Committee van Peace Parks Foundation. Beide heren rapporteren uitgebreid over de bijgewoonde bestuursvergaderingen in Zuid Afrika gedurende het jaar, de activiteiten en de plannen van Peace Parks Foundation. Tussendoor vindt regelmatig overleg plaats met de heren Loudon en Strietman via de e-mail en telefoon.

Ook de afstemming met de Postcode Loterij vindt op uiteenlopende manieren plaats.
De Postcode Loterij organiseert twee keer per jaar een bijeenkomst voor alle (communicatie-) medewerkers van haar beneficiënten. Deze worden bijgewoond door de heer John Loudon. Hij verzorgt ook de toezending van relevante documenten over de Peace Parks Foundation naar de loterij en is contactpersoon voor alle overige zaken.
Tot slot vindt elk jaar in februari het zgn. "Goed Geld Gala" plaats waar de Postcode Loterij de jaarlijkse subsidies symbolisch overhandigt aan haar beneficiënten. Deze bijeenkomst wordt bijgewoond door één of meerdere bestuursleden, samen met John Loudon.

N E D E R L A N D

Amsterdam, 31 mei 2018

Mr W.O. Russell
Voorzitter PPF NL

Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland
Koningslaan 42
1075 AE Amsterdam
Tel: 020-798 82 00 / 06 22 500 670

STICHTING PEACE PARKS
FOUNDATION NEDERLAND
Koningslaan 42
1075 AE AMSTERDAM

FINANCIEEL VERSLAG 2017

INHOUDSOPGAVE

	Pagina
Bestuursverslag	12
Resultaat	13
Financiële positie	14
Jaarrekening	
Balans per 31 december 2017	16
Staat van baten en lasten over 2017	18
Kasstroomoverzicht	19
Algemene toelichting op de Balans en de staat van baten en lasten	20
Toelichting op de balans per 31 december 2017	21
Toelichting op de staat van baten en lasten over 2017	22
Overige gegevens	
Overige toelichtingen en ondertekening en datering van de jaarrekening	23
Overige gegevens	24

Bestuursverslag

Het bestuursverslag van Stichting Peace Park Foundation Nederland is opgenomen op pagina's 3 en 4 van het jaarverslag.

Resultaat

Het overzicht van inkomsten en uitgaven over het boekjaar 2016 kan als volgt worden samengevat:

	2017		2016	
	x € 1.000	%	x € 1.000	%
Inkomsten:	1.362,24	100	1.365,72	100
Voorlichtingskosten	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Uitgaven doel stichting	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Uitgaven Zuid-Afrika	1.354,94	99,46	1.350,10	98,86
Uitgaven:				
Algemene kosten	13,68	1,00	12,82	0,94
Schenkingsrechten	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Bankkosten	0,40	0,03	0,28	0,02
Financiele baten	-0,01	0,00	-1,76	-0,13
Saldo baten/lasten	-6,77	-0,50	4,27	0,31

Financiele positie

Ter verkrijging van een financieel inzicht in de financiele positie van de stichting verstrekken wij u de navolgende overzichten. Deze zijn gebaseerd op de gegevens uit de jaarrekening. Wij geven hierna een opstelling van de balans per 31 december 2017 in verkorte vorm.

Financiele structuur

	2017		2016	
	x € 1.000	%	x € 1.000	%
Activa				
Vorderingen	0,01	0	1,76	0
Liquide middelen	16,23	100	1.641,79	100
	16,24	100	1.643,54	100
Passiva				
Stichtingkapitaal	8,05	50	14,82	1
Kortlopende schulden	8,19	50	1.628,72	99
	16,24	100	1.643,54	100

Tot het geven van nadere toelichtingen zijn wij gaarne bereid.

Hoogachtend,

Cobert B.V.
T. Sneijder

JAARREKENING

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Balans per 31 december 2017 (na resultaatbestemming)

AKTIVA	2017 €		2016 €	
Vorderingen				
Nog te ontvangen rente	8		1.758	
		8		1.758
Liquide Middelen				
Bank ABN AMRO	16.225		9.370	
Deposito ABN AMRO	3		1.632.415	
		16.228		1.641.785
Totalen		16.236		1.643.543

PASSIVA	2017 €		2016 €	
Eigen Vermogen				
Vrij besteedbaar vermogen	8.048		14.819	
		8.048		14.819
Kortlopende schulden				
Nog te betalen kosten	7.554		7.551	
Project Rhino Protection Program	0		1.620.539	
PPF Zuid Afrika	634		634	
		8.188		1.628.724
		16.236		1.643.543

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Staat van baten en lasten over 2017

	Werkelijk 2017		Begroot 2017		Werkelijk 2016	
Baten						
Donaties, giften		12.239		5.000		15.717
Baten acties derden						
Nationale Postcode Loterij (reguliere bijdr.)		1.350.000		1.350.000		1.350.000
Nationale Postcode Loterij (Rhino Project)		0		0		0
		1.362.239		1.355.000		1.365.717
Lasten						
Voorlichtingskosten		0		0		0
Southern Wildlife College		0		0		9.100
Nationale Postcode Loterij (belopbrengsten)		0		0		0
Donatie PPF SA		1.354.940		1.345.000		1.341.000
Netto baten		7.299		10.000		15.617
Uitgaven						
Kamer v. Koophandel	0		200		0	
Internet	251		2.000		71	
Automatisering	0		900		0	
Representatiekosten	2.250		1.000		0	
CBF (incl hertoetsing)	3.810		1.800		5.485	
Wervingskosten	0		0		0	
Administratiekantoor	1.079		1.300		1.083	
Accountantskosten	6.292		2.550		6.182	
Bankkosten	399		250		281	
Schenkingsrechten	0		0		0	
		14.081		10.000		13.102
		-6.782		0		2.515
Financiele baten		11		0		1.758
Overschot/tekort		-6.771		0		4.273

Overschot/tekort is toegevoegd aan het vrij besteedbaar vermogen.

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Kasstroomoverzicht volgens de indirecte methode

		2017		2016
	€	€	€	€
Kasstroom uit donaties				
Saldo baten/lasten		-6.771		4.273
Verandering in werkkapitaal				
Kortlopende vorderingen vorig boekjaar	1.758		9.379	
Kortlopende vorderingen	8		1.758	
		1.750		7.621
Kortlopende schulden vorig boekjaar	1.628.724		1.624.935	
Kortlopende schulden	8.188		1.628.724	
		-1.620.536		3.789
Toename geldmiddelen		-1.625.557		15.683
Het verloop van de geldmiddelen was als volgt:				
Stand per 1 januari		1.641.785		1.626.102
Mutatie boekjaar		-1.625.557		15.683
Stand per 31 december		16.228		1.641.785

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Algemene toelichting op de balans en staat van baten en lasten

Algemeen

Statutaire vestigingsplaats

De stichting is statutair gevestigt te Amsterdam.

Blijkens de akte van oprichting d.d. 5 juni 1998, verleden voor notaris Brummelhuis, is de stichting Friends of the Peace Parks per genoemde datum opgericht.
Op 13 juni 2005, verleden voor notaris Brummelhuis, is de naam van de stichting gewijzigd in Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland.

Activiteiten

De stichting stelt zich ten doel: om de Peace Parks Foundation gevestigd in Zuid Afrika te ondersteunen in al haar doelstellingen, werkzaamheden en activiteiten, welke onder meer omvatten het initiëren, bevorderen en ondersteunen van grensoverschrijdende natuurbeschermings- en werkgelegenheids projecten met name in Zuidelijk Afrika en alles wat daartoe bevordelijk kan zijn, alles in de meest ruime zin.

Financiele instrumenten

Onder financiele instrumenten worden zowel primaire financiele instrumenten (zoals vorderingen en schulden), als afgeleide financiele instrumenten (derivaten) verstaan.
Voor de grondslagen van primaire financiele instrumenten wordt verwezen naar de behandeling per balanspost van de 'Grondslagen voor de waardering van activa en passiva'. De stichting maakt geen gebruik van afgeleide financiele intsrumenten.

Grondslagen voor de waardering van activa en passiva

Algemeen

De jaarrekening is opgesteld in overeenstemming met in Nederland algemeen aanvaarde verslaggevingsregels. Specifiek voldoet Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland aan Richtlijn voor de Jaarverslaggeving 640: Organisatie - zonder - winststreven. De jaarrekening is opgesteld in euro's. Activa en passiva worden gewaardeerd tegen kostprijs model, tenzij in in de toelichting anders vermeld.

Grondslag voor de waardering van vorderingen

De vorderingen op de balans worden opgenomen op basis van door de bank afgeboekte kosten en bijgeboekte rente over de laatste periode van het boekjaar.

Grondslag voor de kortlopende schulden

De kortlopende schulden worden opgenomen tegen nominale waarde, tenzij anders vermeld.
Het betreffen de nog te betalen kosten welke betrekking hebben op het huidige boekjaar.

Bepaling saldo baten/lasten

Algemeen

Het saldo baten/lasten wordt bepaald als het verschil tussen de inkomstenwaarde van de donaties, en de daaraan gerelateerde kosten en uitgaven en andere lasten over het jaar. De resultaten op transacties worden verantwoord in het jaar waarin zij zijn gerealiseerd; verliezen/uitgaven reeds zodra zij voorzienbaar zijn.

Baten

Onder baten wordt verstaan de door derden gestorte gelden en donaties.

Grondslagen van het kasstroomoverzicht

Het kasstroomoverzicht is opgesteld volgens de indirecte methode. De geldmiddelen in het kasstroomoverzicht bestaan uit de liquide middelen

Toelichting op de balans per 31 december 2017

	31.12.2017	31.12.2016
Vorderingen		
Nog te ontvangen rente	8	1.758
	8	1.758
Liquide middelen		
ABN-Amro Bestuurrekening 51.42.87.179	16.225	9.370
ABN-Amro Zakelijk flexibel depo 62.40.11.402	3	3
ABN-Amro Ondernemersdeposito 57.29.92.386	0	1.632.415
	16.228	1.641.788

De liquide middelen staan vrij ter beschikking aan de stichting.

Vrij besteedbaar vermogen		
Saldo per 1 januari	14.819	10.546
Saldo baten/lasten	-6.771	4.273
Saldo per 31 december	8.048	14.819

Kortlopende schulden		
Nog te betalen kosten		
Dit betreffen ingeschatte kosten voor het administratiekantoor voor het voeren van de administratie tot heden inclusief omzetbelasting.		
Administratiekosten	1.250	1.250
Accountantskosten	6.292	6.292
Nog te betalen bankkosten	12	9
	7.554	7.551
PPF Zuid Afrika		
Betaald door PPF Zuid Afrika	634	634

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Toelichting op de staat van baten en lasten over 2017

	2017 €	2016 €
Baten		
Donaties/giften:		
Donatie algemeen	12.239	15.717
Loterijen:		
Reguliere bijdrage NPL	1.350.000	1.350.000
Extra bijdragen NPL	0	0
	1.362.239	1.365.717
Uitgaven		
Internet	251	71
CBF	3.810	5.485
Representatiekosten	2.250	0
Administratiekantoor	1.079	1.083
Accountantskosten	6.292	6.182
Bankkosten	399	281
Schenkingsrechten	0	0
	14.081	13.102
Saldo financiële baten en lasten		
Financiele baten	8	1.758

Overige toelichtingen

Het bestuur

Het bestuur der stichting is als volgt samengesteld:

Naam:	Functie:
Mr. W.O. Russel	Voorzitter
J.J.N. Rost Onnes	Penningmeester
R.M.M. Boelen	Secretaris
M.K. Brans	Lid
J.H.W. Loudon	Lid

Bestuurders worden benoemd voor bepaalde tijd. Voor het verloop is een rooster van aftreden opgesteld, zie ook de notulen van de vergadering van 13 november 2013.
Bestuurders worden niet bezoldigd, de bezoldiging over het boekjaar was nihil.
Aan bestuursleden worden geen leningen en dergelijke verstrekt.

Bestemming van het resultaat

De bestemming van het resultaat geschiedt conform het besluit van het bestuur.
Vooruitlopend op dit besluit is het saldo toegevoegd aan het vrij besteedbaar vermogen.

Ondertekening en datering

De jaarrekening is opgesteld onder verantwoordelijkheid van het bestuur van de stichting.

Amsterdam, 31 mei 2018

W.O. Russell	J.J.N. Rost Onnes
Voorzitter	Penningmeester

Overige gegevens

Deskundigenonderzoek

Voor het controleverklaring van de onafhankelijke accountant verwijzen wij naar de volgende pagina's.

CONTROLEVERKLARING VAN DE ONAFHANKELIJKE ACCOUNTANT

Aan: het bestuur van Stichting Peace Park Foundation Nederland

A. Verklaring over de in het jaarverslag opgenomen jaarrekening 2017

Ons oordeel
Wij hebben de jaarrekening 2017 van Stichting Peace Park Foundation Nederland te Amsterdam gecontroleerd.

Naar ons oordeel geeft de in dit jaarverslag opgenomen jaarrekening een getrouw beeld van de grootte en de samenstelling van het vermogen van Stichting Peace Park Foundation Nederland per 31 december 2017 en van het resultaat over 2017 in overeenstemming met de in Nederland geldende RJ-Richtlijn 640 Organisaties zonder winststreven.

De jaarrekening bestaat uit:

1. de balans per 31 december 2017;
2. de staat van baten en lasten over 2017; en
3. de toelichting met een overzicht van de gehanteerde grondslagen voor financiële verslaggeving en andere toelichtingen.

De basis voor ons oordeel
Wij hebben onze controle uitgevoerd volgens het Nederlands recht, waaronder ook de Nederlandse controlestandaarden vallen. Onze verantwoordelijkheden op grond hiervan zijn beschreven in de sectie 'Onze verantwoordelijkheden voor de controle van de jaarrekening'.

Wij zijn onafhankelijk van Stichting Peace Park Foundation Nederland zoals vereist in de Verordening inzake de onafhankelijkheid van accountants bij assurance-opdrachten (ViO) en andere voor de opdracht relevante onafhankelijkheidsregels in Nederland. Verder hebben wij voldaan aan de Verordening gedrags- en beroepsregels accountants (VGBA).

Wij vinden dat de door ons verkregen controle-informatie voldoende en geschikt is als basis voor ons oordeel.

Op alle door Kaap Hoorn Audit & Assurance B.V. verleende diensten zijn uitsluitend onze Algemene Voorwaarden van toepassing.
De algemene voorwaarden zijn gedeponeerd bij de Kamer van Koophandel te Utrecht, onder nummer 40481496.

B. Verklaring over de in het jaarverslag opgenomen andere informatie

Naast de jaarrekening en onze controleverklaring daarbij, omvat het jaarverslag andere informatie, die bestaat uit:

- het bestuursverslag;
- uiteenzetting van het CBF Keurmerk;
- toelichting op de cijfers;
- toelichting op Peace Park Foundation Zuid Afrika;
- klachtenprocedure;
- de verantwoordingsverklaring; en
- de overige gegevens.

Op grond van onderstaande werkzaamheden zijn wij van mening dat de andere informatie met de jaarrekening verenigbaar is en geen materiële afwijkingen bevat.

Wij hebben de andere informatie gelezen en hebben op basis van onze kennis en ons begrip, verkregen vanuit de controle of anderszins, overwogen of de andere informatie materiële afwijkingen bevat.

Met onze werkzaamheden hebben wij voldaan aan de vereisten in de Nederlandse Standaard 720. Deze werkzaamheden hebben niet dezelfde diepgang als onze controlewerkzaamheden bij de jaarrekening.

Het bestuur is verantwoordelijk voor het opstellen van de andere informatie, waaronder het bestuursverslag en overige gegevens in overeenstemming met de in Nederland geldende RJ-Richtlijn 640 Organisaties zonder winststreven.

C. Beschrijving van verantwoordelijkheden met betrekking tot de jaarrekening

Verantwoordelijkheden van het bestuur voor de jaarrekening
Het bestuur is verantwoordelijk voor het opmaken en getrouw weergeven van de jaarrekening in overeenstemming met de in Nederland geldende RJ-Richtlijn 640 Organisaties zonder winststreven. In dit kader is het bestuur verantwoordelijk voor een zodanige interne beheersing die het bestuur noodzakelijk acht om het opmaken van de jaarrekening mogelijk te maken zonder afwijkingen van materieel belang als gevolg van fouten of fraude.

Bij het opmaken van de jaarrekening moet het bestuur afwegen of de Stichting in staat is om haar activiteiten in continuïteit voort te zetten. Op grond van genoemd verslaggevingsstelsel moet het bestuur de jaarrekening opmaken op basis van de continuïteitsveronderstelling, tenzij het bestuur het voornemen heeft om de Stichting te liquideren of de activiteiten te beëindigen of als beëindiging het enige realistische alternatief is.

Het bestuur moet gebeurtenissen en omstandigheden waardoor gerede twijfel zou kunnen bestaan of de Stichting haar activiteiten in continuïteit kan voortzetten, toelichten in de jaarrekening.

Onze verantwoordelijkheden voor de controle van de jaarrekening
Onze verantwoordelijkheid is het zodanig plannen en uitvoeren van een controleopdracht dat wij daarmee voldoende en geschikte controle-informatie verkrijgen voor het door ons af te geven oordeel.

Onze controle is uitgevoerd met een hoge mate maar geen absolute mate van zekerheid waardoor het mogelijk is dat wij tijdens onze controle niet alle materiële fouten en fraude ontdekken.

Afwijkingen kunnen ontstaan als gevolg van fraude of fouten en zijn materieel indien redelijkerwijs kan worden verwacht dat deze, afzonderlijk of gezamenlijk, van invloed kunnen zijn op de economische beslissingen die gebruikers op basis van deze jaarrekening nemen. De materialiteit beïnvloedt de aard, timing en omvang van onze controlewerkzaamheden en de evaluatie van het effect van onderkende afwijkingen op ons oordeel.

Wij hebben deze accountantscontrole professioneel kritisch uitgevoerd en hebben waar relevant professionele oordeelsvorming toegepast in overeenstemming met de Nederlandse controlestandaarden, ethische voorschriften en de onafhankelijkheidseisen. Onze controle bestond onder andere uit:

- het identificeren en inschatten van de risico’s dat de jaarrekening afwijkingen van materieel belang bevat als gevolg van fouten of fraude, het in reactie op deze risico's bepalen en uitvoeren van controlewerkzaamheden en het verkrijgen van controle-informatie die voldoende en geschikt is als basis voor ons oordeel. Bij fraude is het risico dat een afwijking van materieel belang niet ontdekt wordt groter dan bij fouten. Bij fraude kan sprake zijn van samenspanning, valsheid in geschrifte, het opzettelijk nalaten transacties vast te leggen, het opzettelijk verkeerd voorstellen van zaken of het doorbreken van de interne beheersing;
- het verkrijgen van inzicht in de interne beheersing die relevant is voor de controle met als doel controlewerkzaamheden te selecteren die passend zijn in de omstandigheden. Deze werkzaamheden hebben niet als doel om een oordeel uit te spreken over de effectiviteit van de interne beheersing van de Stichting;
- het evalueren van de geschiktheid van de gebruikte grondslagen voor financiële verslaggeving en het evalueren van de redelijkheid van schattingen door het bestuur en de toelichtingen die daarover in de jaarrekening staan;
- het vaststellen dat de door het bestuur gehanteerde continuïteitsveronderstelling aanvaardbaar is. Tevens het op basis van de verkregen controle-informatie vaststellen of er gebeurtenissen en omstandigheden zijn waardoor gerede twijfel zou kunnen bestaan of de Stichting haar activiteiten in continuïteit kan voortzetten. Als wij concluderen dat er een onzekerheid van materieel belang bestaat, zijn wij verplicht om aandacht in onze controleverklaring te vestigen op de relevante gerelateerde toelichtingen in de jaarrekening. Als de toelichtingen inadequaat zijn, moeten wij onze verklaring aanpassen. Onze conclusies zijn gebaseerd op de controle-informatie die verkregen is tot de datum van onze controleverklaring. Toekomstige gebeurtenissen of

omstandigheden kunnen er echter toe leiden dat een Stichting haar continuïteit niet langer kan handhaven;
- het evalueren van de presentatie, structuur en inhoud van de jaarrekening en de daarin opgenomen toelichtingen; en
- het evalueren of de jaarrekening een getrouw beeld geeft van de onderliggende transacties en gebeurtenissen.

Wij communiceren met het bestuur onder andere over de geplande reikwijdte en timing van de controle en over de significante bevindingen die uit onze controle naar voren zijn gekomen, waaronder eventuele significante tekortkomingen in de interne beheersing.

Hoorn, 31 mei 2018

Kaap Hoorn Audit & Assurance B.V.

Was getekend,
B. Veenhof RA

Bijlage 1

Koningslaan 42, 1075 AE, Amsterdam tel: 020-798 80 00 en 06-22500670
KvK Amsterdam: 33303646 ABN Amro: 51.42.87.179

KPMG Inc.
MSC House
1 Mediterranean Street, Foreshore, 8001
PO Box 4609, Cape Town, 8000, South Africa

Telephone +27 (0)21 408 7000
Fax +27 (0)21 408 7100
Docex 102 Cape Town
Internet kpmg.co.za

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Members of Peace Parks Foundation NPC

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated and separate financial statements of Peace Parks Foundation NPC (the group and company) set out on pages 9 to 33, which comprise the statements of financial position as at 31 December 2017, and the statements of financial performance, the statements of changes in funds and the statements of cash flows for the year then ended, and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
In our opinion, the consolidated and separate financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated and separate financial position of Peace Parks Foundation NPC as at 31 December 2017, and its consolidated and separate financial performance and consolidated and separate cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards for Small and Medium-sized entities and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements* section of our report. We are independent of the group and company in accordance with the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors *Code of Professional Conduct for Registered Auditors (IRBA Code)* and other independence requirements applicable to performing audits of financial statements in South Africa. We have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the IRBA Code and in accordance with other ethical requirements applicable to performing audits in South Africa. The IRBA Code is consistent with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants *Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants* (Parts A and B). We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Other Information

The directors are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the Directors' Report as required by the Companies Act of South Africa and the Directors' Responsibilities and Approval Statement. The other information does not include the consolidated and separate financial statements and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the consolidated and separate financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated and separate financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the consolidated and separate financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information; we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

KPMG Inc is a company incorporated under the South African Companies Act and a member firm of the KPMG network of independent member firms affiliated with KPMG International Cooperative ("KPMG International"), a Swiss entity

KPMG Inc is a Registered Auditor, in public practice in terms of the Auditing Profession Act 26 of 2005

Registration number 1999/021543/21

Chief Executive N Dlomu

Directors Full list on website

The company's principal place of business is at KPMG Crescent, 85 Empire Road, Parktown, where a list of the directors' names is available for inspection

Responsibilities of the Directors for the Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements

The directors are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated and separate financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards for Small and Medium-sized entities and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated and separate financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated and separate financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the group's and the company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the group and / or the company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated and separate financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated and separate financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated and separate financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the group's and the company's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the directors.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the group's and the company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated and separate financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the group and / or the company to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated and separate financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated and separate financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

KPMG

We communicate with the directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

KPMG Inc.

Per: Ivan Engels
Chartered Accountant (SA)
Registered Auditor
Director
24 May 2018

Bijlage 2

Koningslaan 42, 1075 AE, Amsterdam tel: 020-798 80 00 en 06-22500670
KvK Amsterdam: 33303646 ABN Amro: 51.42.87.179

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROPOSAL: REALLOCATION OF FUNDS

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

MARCH 2017



Honorary Patrons:
President José Eduardo dos Santos (Angola), President Hage Geingob (Namibia), President Lt Gen. Seretse KI Khama (Botswana), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Robert Mugabe (Zimbabwe), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique), President Jacob Zuma (South Africa)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

1. KRUGER NATIONAL PARK: WIDE AREA SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM 2

1.1. Overview 2

1.2. Allocation of funding 3

1.2.1. Equipment 4

1.2.2. Personnel 6

1.2.3. Sustainment 7

1.2.4. Training 7

2. LIMPOPO NATIONAL PARK: INTENSIVE PROTECTION ZONE 7

2.1. Overview 7

2.2. Allocation of funding 9

2.2.1. IPZ Management 9

2.2.2. Central Command Centre 9

2.2.3. Aerial Surveillance 9

2.2.4. Infrastructure 9

2.2.5. Operational Costs 9

3. NEW TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT 10

3.1. Overview 10

3.2. Allocation of funding 11

4. BUDGET 12

5. CONCLUSION 12

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Wide Area Surveillance Systems Hierarchy 4

LIST OF PHOTOS

Photo 1: The Postcode Meerkat 2

Photos 2 and 3: Human and animal observations 3

Photo 4: The Operator Console 4

Photo 5: Current solar panel installations 5

LIST OF MAPS

Map 1: LNP IPZ strategy implementation 8

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Reallocation budget 12

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In 2015 a joint decision between PPF and the Dutch Postcode Lottery (NPL) resulted in an amount of €1,634,173 being set aside from the rhino horn asset management budget, with the understanding that based on critical needs these funds could in future be reallocated. Based on recent developments and a redefinition of priority actions, this document was compiled with the purpose of requesting a reallocation of the aforementioned funds towards the development of three vital components of the multi-faceted Rhino Protection Programme (RPP).

Firstly, a project that requires additional funding as a matter of urgency is the wide area surveillance initiative in Kruger National Park. This so-called Postcode Meerkat system, comprises a suite of integrated radar and electro-optic sensors that detects, classifies, monitors and tracks humans moving in the park over a wide area. During just 6 weeks of operation the Meerkat system was successfully used to thwart the efforts of 13 detected poaching groups, with 5 poachers apprehended and arrested. Although already adding immense value to counter-poaching operations in the park, both the production system currently in use and the original prototype model require further optimisation to improve operational shortcomings. This will in effect provide two systems that can be utilized simultaneously whilst also providing a complete blue print for the development of future systems. This proposal requests funding towards capital items, professional expertise, software development and research hours so as to advance both systems to optimal functionality.

A second project that requires funding, is an initiative aimed at establishing an Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) in Limpopo National Park (LNP). Since the launch of the RPP as funded largely by the Dutch Postcode Lottery (NPL), much support has been provided to LNP in elevating counter-poaching capacity on the ground - with visible success. However, the available capacity still does not allow for impactful coverage of criminal activities throughout the expanse of the protected area. In order to engage in shrewder utilisation of resources, LNP needs to follow an approach of focussing maximum effort in those areas clearly identified as criminal hotspots. This proposal requests financial support to develop an IPZ along the southwestern border of the park. A populous area, this section has a shared boundary with Kruger National Park and holds the largest concentration of game – making it a critical staging location for wildlife crime activities. In addition, due to its natural heritage and existing infrastructure, this are also holds the largest tourism-based revenue earning potential for the park. Fortifying and stabilising this area will therefore not only impact positively on disrupting rhino poaching in KNP and elephant poaching in LNP, but also contribute greatly to the park's economic development.

Finally, a reallocation of funding is requested to support PPF's New Technologies Division (NTD) in developing innovative technology solutions to combat wildlife crime. The conservation and socio-economic development sectors are trailing behind the rest of the world in terms of utilising new technologies to address problems at scale and with the speed required to stay one step ahead of challenges. In order to close this gap - specifically in within the scope of transfrontier conservation area (TFCA) management - PPF has established a new division within the Foundation tasked with designing and managing new technology solutions. Included herein is a strong focus on further enhancing and optimising the research and development already done through the RPP with regards to passive detection, early warning and rapid response technology systems. Financial support is needed in order to support the activities of the NTD in this regard.

A summary budget of funding requested is provided in Section 4.

1. KRUGER NATIONAL PARK: WIDE AREA SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

1.1. Overview

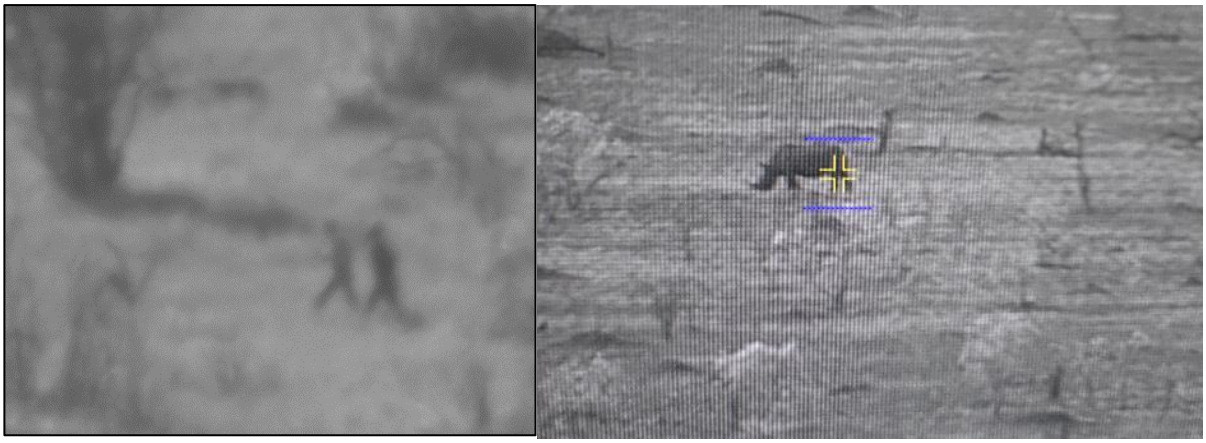
KNP, managed by South African National Parks (SANParks), currently holds a population of around 8,875 southern white rhino and 384 south-eastern black rhino; approximately 48.2%and 7.3% of the world's white and black rhinos respectively. With a park roughly the same size as Israel or Wales, providing and adequately equipping enough law enforcement resources to cover all high-risk areas is a daunting task that places massive budgetary constraints on the park. A countermeasure of critical and immediate importance is to develop cutting-edge technology solutions that can improve the monitoring and rapid response capability of law-enforcement on the ground. In response to this need, SANParks - with the expert assistance of South Africa's Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), and supported by PPF through the RPP - developed and is implementing a combination of radar and electro-optic sensors, tailored to the nature and needs of the challenges faced in KNP. This innovative so-called *Meerkat* wide area surveillance system currently comprises of a prototype model and a production model, aptly named the *Postcode* Meerkat, as funded by the players of People's Postcode Lottery. The production model was officially put into operations at the end of January 2017 and during the first 6 weeks of operation the Meerkat system had already successfully been used to thwart the efforts of 13 detected poaching groups, with five poachers apprehended and arrested.



Photo 1: The Postcode Meerkat

The Postcode Meerkat comprises a suite of radar and electro-optic sensors, mounted together on a deployment frame, from which, working in concert, it provides the ability to classify movement as being that of humans or animals, and then monitor and track humans moving in the park over a wide area. In addition, the system has been designed to be mobile so that it can be rapidly deployed to prevent poaching crisis zones from developing. The concept of an area defence allows for observation of the movement over time, augmenting ranger reaction times, allowing for better preparation, and

providing increased opportunity for effective and safe interception of the poachers – thus protecting lives of both humans and animals.



Photos 2 and 3: Human and animal observations

1.2. Allocation of funding

The development strategy for the Meerkat system followed an agile development methodology with the first phase focusing on placing a useable system in the hands of the park management and rangers as soon as possible, so as to have an early impact on the counter-poaching efforts. With the Postcode Meerkat now deployed into operations, a second phase involves engaging in ongoing efforts to increase and refine operational effectiveness and efficiencies of the radar system whilst also upgrading and optimizing the original prototype system to be fully operational, guided by in-field evaluation and resolution of shortcomings. This will in effect provide two systems that can be utilized simultaneously whilst also providing a complete blue print for the development of future systems

In order for a wide area surveillance system to be operationally successful the following system levels should be considered (*See Figure 1*) (only the top four levels pertinent to this discussion are shown here).

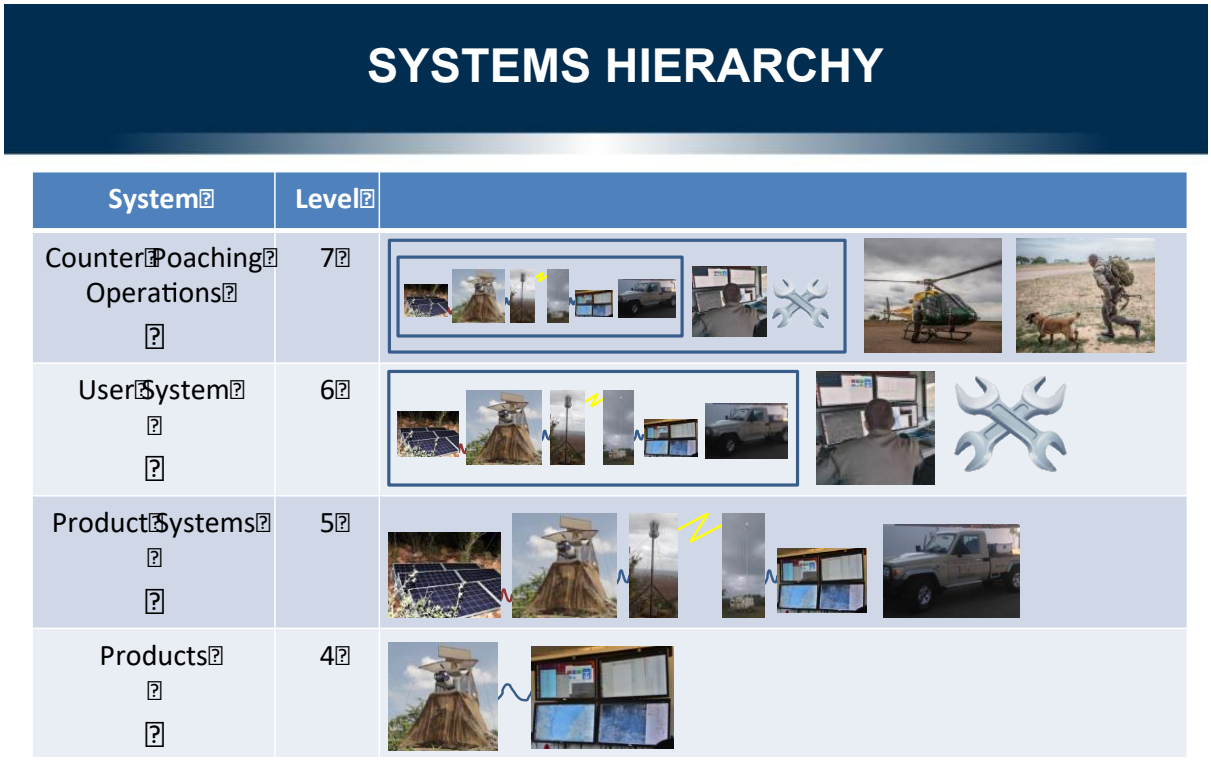


Figure 1: Wide Area Surveillance Systems Hierarchy

- **Level 4 – Product:** The product consists of the elements required to provide a sensing system that exhibits the required functions and performance, i.e. integrated sensors, frame and the operator console.
- **Level 5 – Product System:** The product system includes the integrated capital equipment (WASS and other products) required to provide a full sensing solution, i.e. the power system; operator trailer and console; communications link; and vehicles.
- **Level 6 – User System:** To reach this level, other elements required to operate the system in the user environment are included. This includes the personnel (tactical operations manager, operators and labourers) and that which is needed to sustain the system such as maintenance, storage and consumables (fuel)
- **Level 7 – Counter Poaching Operations:** On this level other systems in the park are utilised in conjunction with the User System to effect successful counter-poaching operations. This includes integration of communication networks, activation of reaction forces and the equipment they require, such as aerial surveillance and response.

The current prototype and production systems are both classified at level 5. This proposal requests funding towards of €703,571 capital items, professional expertise, software development and research hours so as to advance both systems to Level 6, through the provision of enhanced system components and equipment; employment of skilled staff to execute project actions; ongoing sustainment of the system; as well as training of relevant SANParks and CSIR personnel.

1.2.1. Equipment

Operator console

Up to now a temporary trailer was used to house the operator console. In order for this to be set up more permanently on-site, a designated ranger station needs to be fitted with a communications link, operator workstation, a network switch at the operator station, as well as a power solution for the console.



Photo 4: The Operator Console

Power supply subsystem

A second power subsystem is required so as to have one power solution for each of the two systems (prototype and Postcode Meerkat). Expenses incurred for the additional power subsystem includes

the cost of batteries, a generator and its remote control, switchgear and surge protection, inverter, 50l tank as well as the packaging and integration time required.

Solar panels and charger

The current solar power system needs to be upgraded from 6 panels to 12. In addition, a new system of 12 solar panels plus an associated charger is required for the second system.



Photo 5: Current solar panel installations

Vehicle frame

The system vehicle – a Land Cruiser that was donated to the project - requires configuration in order to carry the various crates and the deployment frame of the system. Funding requested will cover the design of the frame solution as well as the actual frame and installation for both systems.

System frame lifting legs

There is a requirement to make modifications to the system frame in order to improve the ease of deployment of the system. This will be done by adding lifting legs to the frame. Funding is required to design and manufacture this solution

Data communications repeater

For both systems a data communications repeater is required to ensure that the systems can be operated from a ranger station where direct line-of-sight to the system cannot be established. Due to the topology of the park and the distance (in some cases) between the system and the mobile operator station a repeater is required to ensure a stable communications link between the system and the remote station.

Sensor software improvements

The recent deployments in the park have allowed the Meerkat team to identify of a number of improvements to the system software that are required to optimise the usability of the system. Amongst other things, this involves integration of blue force tracking on the radar display, as well as refinements to the optics. Work is also required to monitor the health of the system better and to improve system recovery should there be a failure.

Magnetic Unattended Ground Sensors (UGS) sensor integration

KNP has successfully tested magnetic sensors that detect metal objects within a 10 m radius. These are ideal to complement the WASS system by deploying these in drainage lines and choke-points that are out of the field of view of the WASS system, and integration such sensors into the WASS system.

Voice communications repeater

Based on recent experience in the park a voice communications repeater system is required to improve communications across the sensor coverage region. One repeater is required at the sensor to improve communications over the area being surveyed, whilst an additional repeater is needed to be used as a relay when the sensor and operator station are not within line-of-site (as with the data communications repeater). This proposal includes provision for the procurement of two repeaters.

Radar performance improvements

Work is required to find solutions and implement the required algorithms to improve the system's performance in extreme weather conditions.

Miscellaneous items

Various additional items are required to ensure efficient use of the systems in the park. This includes power boxes; camouflage nets; rigging gear to work at height; general toolsets required for mechanical and technical maintenance of the vehicles, trailers and framesets used in this project; as well as bush cutting and clearing equipment for site and landing preparation. In light of the fact that the team travel into extremely remote, off-road locations inhabited by dangerous wildlife and poachers, they have to be prepared with proper emergency vehicle equipment with which to problem-solve challenging transport situations. The Land Rover therefore also needs to be fitted with a high lift jack, heavy duty compressor, dynamic tow rope, spade, crow bar, jumper cables, additional spare wheels and a winch. Furthermore, the Meerkat team requires additional communication radios to ensure seamless communication with central command, technical support teams, and rangers on the ground.

1.2.2. Personnel

Keeping in mind the specialised and customised nature of the Meerkat system, it is necessary to have knowledgeable technology and engineering specialists available on-site to attend to the ongoing development, refinement and maintenance of the system. The CSIR will provide such support that includes providing general support in choosing deployment sites, helping to deploy the system and helping with interpretation of the system outputs. In addition the following human resources are required to efficiently manage and operate the system:

- So as to further optimise the effective application of these systems, the project has appointed a Tactical Operations Manager (TOM) to oversee the operation of all the technology systems used in the park. The TOM is technically versed in the functionality of radar system, as well as experienced in tactical level law enforcement strategies with a steadfast knowledge of the KNP environment. The TOM works with the CSIR to develop deployment and operational concepts, and supervises day to day application of the WASS. The TOM furthermore collaborates with the KNP counter-poaching leadership so as to guide the integration of the WASS into overarching KNP reaction force activities and action plans. Funding is required to retain the services of the TOM beyond the current employment contract which ends in September 2017.
- A technical assistant is required to support to the TOM and serve as a system operators.

- The funding requested moreover makes provision for employment of workmen to assist with general tasks such as moving the system, clearing areas where the system is to be installed, and maintenance.

1.2.3. Sustainment

To sustain both systems there are four main aspects that require funding namely insurance, licensing, maintenance and breakdown support, and operational costs such as fuel for vehicles and generators.

1.2.4. Training

SANParks and CSIR personnel require training in various areas to effectively operate and manage a sophisticated system such as the Meerkat. At present, training of operators and technical staff is done through combined efforts of CSIR and SANParks, with training of the rangers executed by SANParks. There is a need, however, for funding to enable specialised training for safely work at heights. This is specifically for staff who need to assist in setup of communications equipment on masts. Such training would include fall arrest and basic rescue, as well as techniques for rigging to raise equipment on masts.

2. LIMPOPO NATIONAL PARK: INTENSIVE PROTECTION ZONE

2.1. Overview

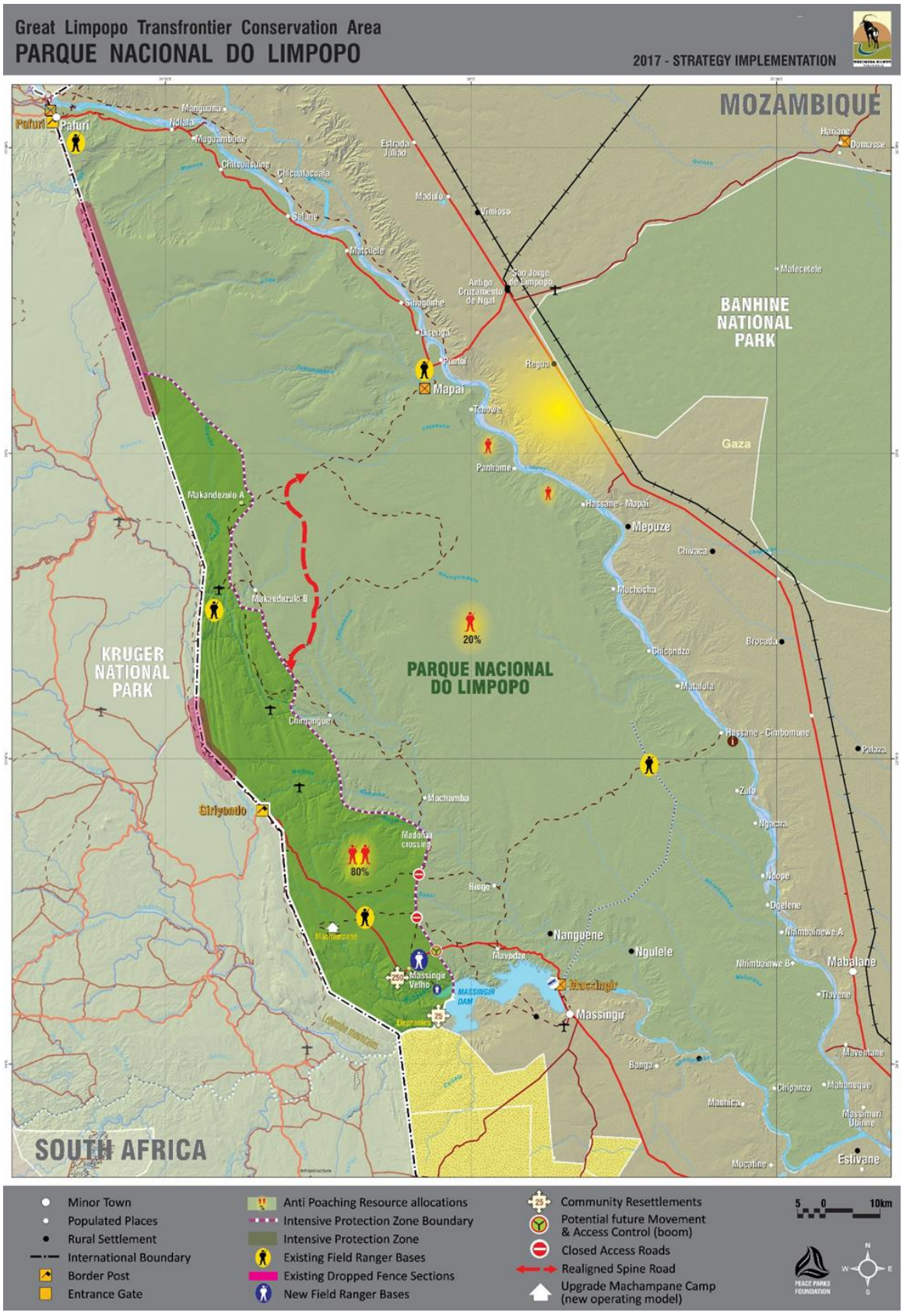
The Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) provides protected area support to Limpopo National Park (LNP) in Mozambique through a partnership with Mozambique's National Administration of Conservation Areas (ANAC) and the Joaquim Chissano Foundation. LNP together with Kruger National Park (KNP) form part of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park – the stronghold for 60% of the world's remaining rhinoceros populations. By facilitating effective collaboration between Mozambique and South Africa, and assisting the government of Mozambique in elevating counter-poaching capacity on the ground, there has been a clear decrease in rhino poaching incidents that originate from Mozambique's shared border with KNP. However, it remains a huge challenge to implement counter-poaching strategies that can effectively disrupt illegal activities throughout the expanse of the park's more than one million hectares. In particular LNP is also experiencing a marked increase in elephant poaching, as well as wildlife poisoning and snare traps – the latter two of which leaves a myriad of species devastated.

Over the past two years, funding from the Dutch Postcode Lottery (NPL) to the RPP has been used to lay the foundation for improved anti-poaching operations in LNP – through provision of advanced training, improved road infrastructure, upgraded and brand new ranger base stations, crucial equipment, enhanced aerial surveillance, and advanced digital communication systems. LNP now wishes to elevate its effort and impact by engaging in an advanced Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) approach to counter-poaching initiatives. Such an approach will see 80% of counter-poaching resources allocated to protecting vital hotspots, whilst at the same time putting in place a system that allows for integrated control across the park from a central point of command. With similar challenges to face across its almost 20 000 square kilometre protected area, KNP has over the past few years implemented such an IPZ approach with great success, and other significant protected areas that have been hard hit by poaching are following suit.

In LNP, the populous south western corner of the park remains a critical staging point for poaching syndicates. It is a strategic location from illegal wildlife activities is launched along the park's western border – a boundary shared with KNP, and the section of LNP with the largest concentration of game.

Map 1 illustrates how an IPZ will be established along this western perimeter so as to stabilise this vital sector, which also holds the largest tourism-based revenue earning potential for the park.

Map 1: LNP IPZ strategy implementation



Consolidating and stabilising the IPZ will involve the concurrent execution of many processes that include, setting up a new central command with all the required infrastructure, equipment and

integrated systems; strengthening management capacity; intensifying ranger patrols; improving surveillance and response; improving the wildlife product in the IPZ through translocations and/or wildlife corridors); resettling communities living within the park; and implementing tourism development strategies and products.

2.2. Allocation of funding

For the purpose of this proposal, reallocation of funding is specifically requested in support of the following components of IPZ management and operations:

2.2.1. IPZ Management

To ensure stronger command and control capability a Protection Technical Advisor needs to be appointed to oversee central command operations, as well as manage the efficient coordination of counter-poaching units on the ground. In addition, LNP requires funding to continue the employment of the existing Protection Operations Manager to continue with field based operational support and monitoring, and his role as aerial patrol pilot. This individual has a long-term relationship with LNP, and a wealth of knowledge and experience that the park wishes to retain so as to ensure efficient execution of the IPZ strategy.

2.2.2. Central Command Centre

LNP has identified a suitable existing structure as base for central command. Even though it seems as if there will therefore be no need for construction as such, significant funding is still required to set up this “nerve centre” with the necessary connectivity, equipment and security. Included herein is the integration of all existing communications, monitoring, detection and warning functionalities into a single system that will allow for a global overview of activities in the park, and central control of response thereto.

2.2.3. Aerial Surveillance

In 2015 the RPP, through generous funding from NPL, donated a brand new Savannah aircraft to LNP. Since then, aerial surveillance have proven to be a great asset in augmenting ranger patrol and counter-poaching activities on the ground. The IPZ strategy calls for intensified use of the Savannah, together with a second aircraft available to LNP. Having two planes in the air during critical periods would give LNP a game-changing advantage over poachers. This does however imply increased pilot, fuel and maintenance expenses.

2.2.4. Infrastructure

With the appointment of new management personnel, dedicated accommodation units – appropriately secured and located in close proximity to central command – will need to be erected.

2.2.5. Operational Costs

LNP requires a reserve amount through which to address operational needs such as fuel, vehicle maintenance, and other daily consumables.

Funding to the amount of €392,857 is requested to support the development of the LNP IPZ over a period of three years, from 2017 to 2020. Based on this timeline, funding from NPL to this project will run beyond the current term for contract for support to the RPP, and if the reallocation is so granted, PPF will formally request a no cost extension in this regard.

3. NEW TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

3.1. Overview

The development of new technologies is accelerating at an exponential rate on a global scale. Rapid progress is observed in dozens of arenas: networks, sensors, robotics, artificial intelligence, nanotechnology, and the internet-of-things, to mention but a few. This is reshaping life on earth, especially round that which mobile technologies is offering. In the conservation and socio-economic development sector, however – and particularly in Africa, the potential of new technologies is as yet not being explored to its full potential.

Faced with a crisis that straddles countries and spans continents, affects both human and animal lives, and has wide-ranging causalities that include poverty of the masses as well as international mythologies, PPF has applied a multi-faceted approach in seeking solutions to the complex challenges of rhino poaching through the RPP. This includes investigating, testing and implementing various new technology options such as unmanned aerial vehicles, intelligent radar systems (*See Section 2*), satellite enabled early warning and rapid response sensors, and modern communication and education platforms.

In its focus on establishing and developing transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) across southern Africa, PPF has also shown leadership in the use of technology within a landscape conservation[1] approach. The complex nature of any TFCA includes a myriad of land use options and business practices, all of which have to be developed and optimised so as to ensure sustainability. Faced with the current landscape scale conservation challenges, as well as the sudden escalation in wildlife crime, there is a dire need for data and information flow that can arm conservationists with close-to-real-time data gathering, analysis and decision-making capabilities. In response to these challenges, PPF has been working towards standardising and integrating the use of Geographical Information Systems (GIS), Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tools (SMART)[2] and existing technologies, with new networks and devices, so as to develop innovative conservation management eco-systems underpinned by the methodology of the Internet of Things (IoT)[3], or as referred to in this arena – the Conservation of Things (CoT).

Although thus already a forward-thinking player in the game, the Foundation's efforts to use technology across its focus areas have up to now been taken up in a slightly fragmented manner and without providing dedicated attention to the full potential of new technologies. The pace of implementation and the overall reach of effect also remains limited – never quite catching up to the tempo at which human activities continue to destroy the natural environment. It has become apparent that in order to have lasting impact within this modern age, PPF has to empower itself to make affect change at scale and with increased speed.

In order to achieve this vision, PPF has established a new division within the Foundation tasked with developing and managing new technology applications. This New Technologies Division (NTD) has as

[1] Landscape-scale conservation takes a holistic approach, looking not just at biodiversity issues, but also issues such as local economies and agriculture, eco-tourism, geodiversity and the health and social benefits of the environment.

[2] SMART is a new and improved tool for measuring, evaluating and improving the effectiveness of wildlife law enforcement patrols and site-based conservation activities.

[3] The Internet of Things (IoT) is the network of physical objects or "things" embedded with electronics, software, sensors, and network connectivity, creating opportunities for more direct integration between the physical world and computer-based systems, and resulting in improved efficiency, accuracy and economic benefit.

its mandate to investigate the potential offered by modern technologies, devices and networks, and bring together like-minded and progressive companies from the private and public sectors to development holistic and integrated technology ecosystem that can address fundamental conservation challenges more timeously and effectively. The NTD has identified a handful of focus areas within the scope of TFCA management that will benefit from the development of new technology tools. These include applications to promote impact in the areas of conservation agriculture, environmental awareness and education, climate change and tourism development.

Of critical importance of course is immediate attention to be given to rapidly developing, testing and implementing efficiently integrated Business Intelligence (BI) and IoT systems that will significantly augment counter-poaching and wildlife protection capabilities. Accordingly, a major focus of the NTD during this inception year (2017) is to develop and integrate a platform networked with sensors, communication technologies and multi-faceted data and information exchange technologies to continue with and make greater exponential impacts in combatting wildlife crimes.

3.2. Allocation of funding

Traditional approaches to conservation law enforcement are not geared and optimised to address the rapid pace and highly evolved strategy and efficiency of wildlife criminals, and therefore additional technologies and practices need to be implemented in order to counter these emerging trends and keep counter-poaching and anti-trafficking forces one step ahead. Innovative technology solutions have the potential to be a game-changer all along the trafficking value chain. Of critical importance though, is capacitating the first line of defence – arming conservation agencies against poachers who managed to stealthily move in and out of protected areas, killing, and dehorning a rhino in just ten minutes, and disappearing over boundary fences within the hour. In order to disrupt such poaching activity, teams on the ground need the ability to engage technology in gathering and analysing data in such a way as to accurately identify, sometimes even predict, and then significantly reduce response times to potential and actual threats. In addition to facilitating early warning and decreasing response time, technology must also act as a force multiplier to augment the currently often limited available human and traditional resources.

As conveyed on in RPP quarterly reports over the past 12 months, a number of solutions that attempt to address the above-mentioned needs, have already been investigate and some rapidly deployed for in-field testing in order to try and “stem the tide” and provide immediate relief to managers on the ground. As the use of such technologies within the traditional conservation area is still quite new, the vast majority of the available solutions are however still in the early stages of development and deployment. Many of these are taking place using a sporadic and fragmented approach, resulting in a lack of standards and leaving no integration opportunities between technologies or into relevant operational management models. Although sub-components of systems might seemingly be effective, the desired efficacy and fore-multiplying outcomes are not reached, due to mechanisms not working in harmony. In addition, without a clear business case, and clear systems architecture design accompanied by a structured rollout roadmap, managers and practitioners often find themselves buried in a deluge of data, device overload, and technology fatigue – putting the sustained operation of these new technologies at risk. There is much room for innovation, integration and collaboration in this space. The NTD has been tasked with finding solutions to the above-mentioned challenges. Furthermore, the NTD will forge ahead in building well-structured and strategic partnerships with industry leading organisations, who hold the technical skills and expertise to fast track the

development, harmonisation and deployment of emerging technologies through the application of open standards.

Building on the research and development already done by PPF through the RPP in this arena, the NDT is committed to enhancement of current systems, as well as creation of a technology platform that integrates various applications (both web-based and in-field) and enables the flow of information as needed to produce Business Intelligence (BI) with which decision makers can timeously make the right decisions with great impact. The fully functional system continues to evolve and will emerge to encompass, at minimum: (i) Early warning through various sensors; (ii) Location of threat and coordinated response; (iii) Threat classification and tracking; (iv) Alert verification and rapid response.

PPF wish to drive enthusiastically forward as a leader in the innovation of, and adoption of technology and global communications, to make impact at scale on wildlife crime in southern Africa. A reallocation of €171,429 is requested in order to support the activities of the NTD in this regard.

4. BUDGET

Table 1 below provides a breakdown per project of the requested reallocation of the available amount set aside within the RPP of €1,634,173. This includes the management fee portion of €162,054 which will be reinstated as well as a contingency amount of €204,262. Interest earned on the total amount to date has been included to the contigency.

Table 1: Reallocation budget

NPL FUNDING REALLOCATION		
Category/Budget item	**Budget**	
	ZAR	**EUR**
Kruger National Park: Wide Area Surveillance System	9,850,000	703,571
Limpopo National Park: Intensive Protection Zone	5,500,000	392,857
New Technology Development	2,400,000	171,429
Contingency	2,859,674	204,262
Management fee (10%)	2,268,754	162,054
GRAND TOTAL	**22,878,428**	**1,634,173**

5. CONCLUSION

With many lessons learnt, methodologies tested, and based on close consultation with conservation practitioners on the ground, PPF is confident that the three projects discussed in this document are key components for further investment, which will deliver meaningful impact and long-term successes in the battle to combat wildlife crime. We hope that you will support us in reallocating the available funds towards these initiatives, and in so doing exponentially increase the likelihood of safeguarding rhino for generations yet to come.

Bijlage 3

Koningslaan 42, 1075 AE, Amsterdam tel: 020-798 80 00 en 06-22500670
KvK Amsterdam: 33303646 ABN Amro: 51.42.87.179

Funding Proposal for Operational Support in 2017

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

APRIL 2017



Honorary Patrons:
President José Eduardo dos Santos (Angola), President Hage Geingob (Namibia), President Lt Gen. Seretse KI Khama (Botswana), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Robert Mugabe (Zimbabwe), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique), President Jacob Zuma (South Africa)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia)

Registration number: 97/004896/08

Contents

Acronyms 3

Introduction and Background 4

Measuring Success 5

1. Training at SA College for Tourism: €6,993 5

2. Programmes and Projects supporting the development of TFCAs: €946,837 6

2.1 /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park 7

2.2 Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park 7

2.2.1 Limpopo National Park 7

2.2.2 Zinave National Park 7

2.3 Greater Mapungubwe TFCA 8

2.4 Kavango-Zambezi TFCA 8

2.5 Lubombo TFCA 9

2.5.1 Ndumo Special Intervention Project 10

2.6 Malawi Zambia TFCA 10

2.7 Maloti Drakensberg TFCA 10

2.8 TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme 11

2.9 Research and Development 11

3. Supporting PPF Operations and Key Staff: €381,170 12

4. Risk Assessment 12

5. Budget 13

Peace Parks Foundation Mission: To facilitate the establishment of transfrontier conservation areas (peace parks) and develop human resources, thereby supporting sustainable economic development, the conservation of biodiversity and regional peace and stability.

11 Termo Road, Techno Park PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173
email: kbergs@ppf.org.za
Website: www.peaceparks.org

Acronyms

ARTP	/Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park
CBT	Commodity Based Trade
GLTP	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park
GLTFCA	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area
GMPs	Game Management Plans
GMTFCA	Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area
HHWRS	Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station
IMDF	Integrated Management and Development Framework
JMB	Joint Management Board
JOS	Joint Operational Strategy
KAZA TFCA	Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
MSR	Maputo Special Reserve
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
PASOP	Protected Area Security Operation Plans
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
PPMR	Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve
SACT	SA College for Tourism
SADC	Southern African Development Community
TFCA	Transfrontier Conservation Area



Introduction and Background

Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) was established on 1 February 1997 as a result of the efforts of three pioneering visionaries, namely the late HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, late Dr Anton Rupert and late Dr Nelson Mandela, with the key objective of realising functional peace parks or Transfrontier Conservation Areas (TFCAs). In order to support projects undertaken by PPF South Africa, Peace Parks Foundation Netherlands (PPF NL) was established as a non-profit entity in June of 1998.

PPF's main focus originally was to facilitate the delivery of fully functioning peace parks, managed in harmony with their surrounding communities, and the creation of sustainable local, national and regional benefit flows. However, its traditional role is now being expanded to include additional activities other than the facilitation of TFCA development between partner countries, and includes more pro-active measures to counter organised wildlife crime, as well as to become far more involved regarding socio-economic development activities, the latter being an essential and critical requirement to ensure good neighbourliness and upliftment of poor and vulnerable communities that can either become conservation's greatest allies or its greatest foes.

Upon request from the TFCA partner countries, PPF is also becoming more involved on an operational level so as to have an impact on the ultimate sustainability of the various formal protected areas making up the building blocks of all peace parks. In this context business development is becoming an element that will receive far greater emphasis in enhanced co-management approaches with the respective conservation agencies.

In order to achieve its targets PPF has employed a highly dedicated and motivated team of skilled individuals who are working together efficiently and effectively in the development of TFCAs and leading to enhanced biodiversity conservation through improved land and ecosystem management. TFCA development is also contributing to improving the socio-economic circumstances of people living in and around these areas through sustainable community conservation and eco-tourism initiatives.

To maintain support and appeal to a younger generation of supporters, it is envisaged that PPF embrace new technologies, which are accelerating on an exponential growth curve. Innovative approaches and the use of technologies in alternative environments are currently appearing in dozens of arenas, including, *inter alia*, the use of networks, sensors, robotics, artificial intelligence, and nanotechnology, and these approaches are reshaping life on earth. In the conservation and socio-economic development sector, particularly in Africa, the potential of these developments is not being fully explored.

Linked to this, it is deemed opportune for PPF to improve its communications by better making use of digital platforms, which will inevitably result in PPF's profile changing from a behind-the-scenes facilitator to a more publicly known organisation.

This proposal outlines the key operational requirements which PPF, via PPF Netherlands, is requesting support for in 2017. Support from the Dutch Postcode Lottery (NPL) will enable PPF to provide the following: training via the SA College for Tourism; delivery of programmes and projects for eight of the TFCAs as well as the Veterinary Wildlife Programme; ongoing research, development and support for operations and key staff. Further information on PPF's requirements and focus areas is provided in sections which follow.

Measuring Success

PPF uses a suite of measures to gauge the degree to which it is attaining its objectives including looking at the progress within individual TFCAs, the operational aspects that are jointly undertaken within the TFCA by the conservation managers, the benefits to communities emanating from the development of TFCAs, as well as the magnitude of tourism development and investment mobilised within the TFCA.

Additionally, PPF looks at the contribution that the support programmes make towards TFCA development, inclusive of aspects such as people trained, poaching incidents reduced, advice provided and decisions influenced.

Funds mobilised over time are also a measure aimed at ensuring that PPF can continue making contributions to TFCA development and ultimately the attainment of its vision.

1. Training at SA College for Tourism: €6,993

One of the main income generating factors of a TFCA is the number of tourists visiting the area, bringing in much needed funds. However, to operate tourism facilities efficiently and effectively, suitably qualified staff are needed – the idea being to capacitate local community members to do this. Established by the late Dr Anton Rupert in 2001 in Graaff-Reinet, the SA College for Tourism (SACT) offers both hospitality training as well as tracker training. Each year the College trains 90 unskilled, unemployed, young women, age 18-35 years, from disadvantaged rural communities in and adjacent to transfrontier conservation areas. The unique year-long course develops hospitality service skills, focusing on four operational disciplines, with additional generic subjects and life skills. The hospitality modules include: Front of House – Reception; Table Attendant; Assistant Housekeeper and Assistant Chef. Generic subjects include Financial Management, Information Technology, Communication Skills (verbal and written), Customer Care, and Health & Hygiene. Life skills such as Workplace Entry and Behaviour, Bill of Rights, Labour Relations, Workplace Safety and HIV/AIDS Awareness & Prevention also form part of the curriculum.

The tracker training programme ensures that the age-old, traditional and truly southern African skill of tracking animals in the wild, described by many as the origin of natural science, is preserved for coming generations. In order to address the fast decline in the number of skilled trackers, SACT established the Tracker Academy in January 2010, which annually trains 16 unskilled, unemployed individuals from disadvantaged rural communities in or adjacent to the TFCAs. The Academy's one year, full-time tracker course is taught for six months each in two different biomes. These trackers are sought after in the ecotourism sector and also in anti-poaching units in support of the protection of wildlife.

Training at SACT not only results in capacity building and skills development of local community members but also ensures that they are gainfully employed bringing in much needed income to their families. Thus far the employment rate of the trained students graduating from SACT is more than 90%.

In 2017, PPF will direct a portion of NPL's support to SACT to ensure that future hospitality professionals and tracker trainees receive adequate training and support.

2. Programmes and Projects supporting the development of TFCAs: €946,837

PPF's interventions with regard to supporting the development of TFCAs stand on five pillars: (1) training wildlife managers, (2) training tourism managers, (3) development of infrastructure (management and tourism) (4) combatting wildlife crime and (5) community development.

The process is complex and far-reaching, involving many stakeholders. The typical process involves distinct phases of activity, which can take many years to achieve. PPF facilitates each of the development phases, which includes engendering political support, promoting joint planning and management structures, boosting good governance and capacity building, optimising the delivery pipeline to ensure that 100 percent of donor funding finds its way to projects on the ground, and supporting the development of a favourable environment for public/private partnerships.

Project areas cover a wide range: community development, Geographic Information System (GIS) analyses and mapping, land use planning, tourism development, water and fire management, veterinary services and wildlife relocation, all supported by cutting-edge technology and the pioneering spirit that is the hallmark of PPF's unique approach. PPF's support programmes, the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) and the SA College for Tourism (SACT), develop valuable management skills to staff the wildlife and tourism initiatives of the peace parks, while the TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme at the Hans Hoheisen Research Station is promoting the One Health concept, which is a collaborative effort of multiple disciplines - working locally, nationally, and globally – to attain optimal health for people, animals, and the environment.

Currently, PPF is focusing on ten TFCAs throughout the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region. PPF representatives provide technical, administrative and logistical support to international TFCA coordinators, TFCA programme managers and to national government agencies. PPF Programme and Project Managers ensure that sufficient funding is available for the operational components of TFCA development. Support from the NPL for the following seven TFCA programmes is requested for 2017:

- /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park – Namibia/South Africa
- Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park – Mozambique/South Africa/Zimbabwe
- Greater Mapungubwe TFCA - Botswana/South Africa/Zimbabwe
- Kavango-Zambezi TFCA
- Lubombo TFCA
- Malawi-Zambia TFCA – Malawi/Zambia
- Maloti-Drakensberg TFCA – Lesotho/South Africa

A brief overview of each of the supported TFCAs and support programmes follows:

2.1 /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park

The International **Treaty** establishing the /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park (ARTP) mandates the ARTP's Joint Management Board (JMB) to give consideration to expanding the ARTP into a TFCA so as to include the surrounding conservation areas into the Transfrontier Park. An Integrated Management and **Development Framework** (IMDF) will thus be prepared for the ARTP in this regard in order to provide an overview of the management and development interventions for the area. The Park Management Committee (PMC) of the ARTP will be assisted with the revision of the Joint Operational Strategy (JOS). The purpose of the JOS is to facilitate and guide joint and cooperative operations by the PMC within the ARTP and thus contribute towards the achievement of the objectives of the Transfrontier Park. The PMC will further be assisted to prepare a **Joint Tourism Development Plan** for the ARTP. The Joint Tourism Development Plan will define tourism opportunities in the ARTP, the feasibility thereof as well as the implementation strategy. Tourism not only brings in much needed income, but also creates job opportunities for local communities.

2.2 Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park

On Wednesday, 22 February 2017, Mozambique's National Administration of Conservation Areas (ANAC) and Licoturismo signed a memorandum of understanding to formally establish the Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC) - the first privately owned area to be included as part of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA). Mozambique is the first country to add areas to Great Limpopo in terms of the Great Limpopo Treaty signed in 2002. Adding the GLC to Great Limpopo TFCA has major positive implications for conservation, community development and countering wildlife crime. An **Institutional Reform Programme** with specific emphasis on establishing a Joint Park Management Committee between the Greater Libombos Conservancy (Mozambique) and Kruger National Park is being undertaken. This programme is part of a broader strategy to set up local structures and will ensure the management of joint activities along shared boundaries. A concept development plan for the **Pafuri-Sengwe Node** will be created and key projects implemented specifically aimed at opening up the airways and joint cross border tourism products. Support will be given to the process of consolidating game farms along the Gonarezhou National Park boundary in Mozambique, i.e. the **Maunge Private Nature Reserve**. A problem reaching major proportions is the scourge of **wildlife poisoning** taking place, particularly in Zimbabwe. An Operational Manual is being drafted in this regard. In order to protect the Sengwe corridor a **joint training** needs analysis will be undertaken and a training manual prepared.

2.2.1 Limpopo National Park

Resettlement of villages in the Limpopo National Park component of the GLTP will continue, with assistance being rendered to resettling families and construction of houses. A turn-around strategy with regard to **anti-poaching** including Protected Area Security Operation Plans (PASOP) will be implemented.

2.2.2 Zinave National Park

Following on the signing of a co-management agreement between the Mozambican Minister of Land, Environmental and Rural Development and PPF on 22 September 2015 in terms whereof ANAC and PPF will develop Zinave National Park as an integral component of GLTFCA, the first elephants arrived from South Africa. Part of the agreement is the restocking of Zinave with wildlife to restore ecosystems, entice tourists and benefit local communities. It is planned to expand the sanctuary to 16,000 ha and to **relocate more than 6,000 animals** to the park. Park management **infrastructure** will be completed and a **Relocation and Livelihoods Plan** implemented for the Covane community living within the park.

2.3 Greater Mapungubwe TFCA

During 2017 assistance will be rendered to the Greater Mapungubwe TFCA (GMTFCA) as follows: The core area of the GMTFCA will be clarified and a **strategy for consolidation** will be prepared. This is important to avoid habitat fragmentation. Assistance will be given to **developing cross-border tourism products**, such as the Botswana Day Visitors Experience, the Wildrun and the Tour de Tuli mountain bike event. The Botswana component of the GMTFCA will be assisted with the preparation of a **Feasibility Study and Business Case for the Masego Community Conservation Area**. The Masego community in Botswana, by way of the traditional leadership represented by the Dikgosi from the three villages, together with the village development committees and an interim committee, has decided to develop the land they live on into a conservation area, namely the Masego Community Conservation Area. The Masego area is situated adjacent to two major conservation areas in the GMTFCA, the Northern Tuli Game Reserve in Botswana and the Tuli Circle Safari Area in Zimbabwe. The establishment of a conservation area will not only be integral to ensuring the ecological connectivity and integrity of the GMTFCA by reducing habitat fragmentation, but will also provide alternative livelihood options for the three communities, thus improving their quality of life. The Resource Managers Committee will be assisted with the finalisaton of a **JOS** as well as support to joint law enforcement operations. Discussions will be facilitated with the partner countries regarding the '**opening up of the airways**' within the GMTFCA, specifically Limpopo Valley Airfield. This will enable the ease of movement within TFCAs and also between TFCAs.

2.4 Kavango-Zambezi TFCA

PPF will assist the KAZA Secretariat with detail planning and **implementation of the Master IDP** and the **Wildlife Dispersal Areas** (WDAs). The WDAs emphasise the inter-connectedness of the various protected areas, while the Master IDP identifies location-specific challenges and proposes a range of approaches to help address those challenges – these include land use mapping, infrastructure development, socio-economic investments, policy harmonisation, transboundary collaboration, as well as support to natural resource management. The Master Integrated Development Plan (Master IDP) for the KAZA TFCA provides the strategic direction for the development of the KAZA TFCA. The development needs have been identified as natural resource management, land use, tourism, livelihoods and, infrastructure. Six WDAs have been prioritised, namely the Kwando River WDA, the Zambezi-Chobe floodplain WDA, the Zambezi-Mosi Oa Tunya WDA, the Hwange-Kazuma-Chobe WDA, the Hwange-Makgadikgadi-Nxai Pan WDA and the Khaudum-Ngamiland WDA. Each of these WDAs creates essential links between adjacent land use types and across international boundaries.

PPF will assist with the **implementation of the IMDF for the Simalaha Community Conservancy** (SCC)**.** The SCC IMDF provides for the long term vision and strategic objectives for this community protected area as well as broad planned interventions and cost estimate. It is envisaged by all the stakeholders that the SCC will become a fully functional ecosystem with an economy based on wildlife production and landscapes that seamlessly balance the needs of affected people with the needs of the environment. To achieve this, it is recognised that it is crucial to improve the social, economic and environmental circumstances of the communities that host the SCC, by investing in wildlife assets and management and in so doing, diversifying the economy. PPF has been assisting with several TFCA development projects emanating from the Integrated Development Plans for the components of the individual partner

countries. Ensuring that the ecological gradient between Kafue National Park in Zambia and Chobe National Park in Botswana is sustained, and where necessary, restored, was identified as a crucial project for rural development, conservation and unlocking the economic potential of the area. As such, the activities that are being supported cut across a wide range, including wildlife restoration through restocking, the recruitment, training and deployment of field rangers, support to local schools, food security at household level, and broader economic initiatives, such as the establishment of wildlife economy projects.

Support will also be given for the preparation of a **Management Plan for Sioma Ngwezi National Park** and finalising of the **Tourism Plan for Ngonye Falls Community Partnership Park**. The Ngonye Falls has significant tourism potential and can hold major benefits to the local community if it is developed in a proper way. There is potential for day visitors to the falls to view the spectacular scenes of several different waterfalls spread across a one kilometre wide front. At the Ngonye Falls, activities that could be offered include interpretation, guided walks of varying lengths, photographic safaris, camping, adventure activities such as rafting and kayaking, as well as fishing trips above and below the falls and cultural experiences. People participating in all the activities will also possibly require accommodation.

2.5 Lubombo TFCA

PPF will render assistance to the Commission for the completion of the **Lubombo Conservancy-Goba and Usuthu Tembe Futi Integrated Development Plan** (IDP).

Support will be given to the finalisation of the specialist studies on the **impact of developments** within the **Ponta do Ouro-Kosi Bay TFCA.** The development of the Techobanine harbour has been on the cards for a long time and will seriously impact on the delicate marine system. The southern Mozambique coral reefs are amongst the highest latitude coral reefs in the world and exhibit characteristics which make them unique. The Techobanine reef complex in particular is considered the best in southern Mozambique and of unique biological value. It is a deeper reef and has a coral community which is very diverse. This reef warrants special attention in view of its susceptibility to damage, its extent and its unique value in southern Mozambique. It is for this reason that two thirds of the Techobanine reef falls within the Techobanine Sanctuary, thereby ensuring its protection. There are also more than 376 fish species to be found in the sub-tidal reefs.

Further support will be provided regarding Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve (**PPMR**) and Maputo Special Reserve (**MSR**) **tourism planning and operationalisation** as well as the preparation of the World Heritage Site Nomination **(WHS) Dossier** for PPMR. A feasibility study for the Nomination of PPMR as UNESCO WHS was undertaken in 2011 to assess the viability of initiating a nomination process for PPMR as a potential WHS - an extension of iSimangaliso WHS – based on the criteria listed by the World Heritage Convention. Based on the recommendations made in the Feasibility Study, the Ministry of Lands, Environment and Rural Development (MITADER) and the Administration of National Conservation Areas (ANAC) decided that application should be made to inscribe the PPMR as a World Heritage Site. A dossier is now being prepared for such inscription.

2.5.1 Ndumo Special Intervention Project

Ndumo Game Reserve is situated in northern KwaZulu-Natal near the Tembe Elephant Park and borders onto Mozambique. The Usuthu River forms Ndumo's northern boundary. Ndumo Game Reserve is an area of historic conservation importance recognised for its significant attributes associated with its biodiversity and natural heritage, as well as its cultural heritage values. The protected area is also an internationally recognised Ramsar site. Ndumo is an important ecotourism destination and contributes to the local, regional and national economies as it is well positioned to stimulate local development and enable benefit flow to local communities, in particular, those communities residing adjacent to its boundaries are dependent on resource use provided by the reserve.

Ndumo Game Reserve is one of the many conservation areas affected by growing tensions and conflicts associated with resettlement, land rights and land use. Due to the impoverished communities' increasing demand for access to land and use of natural resources, the relationship between the local communities and the conservation management authority continues to be strained. This has resulted in incursions into the protected area known as Ndumo East Bank. Following extensive and repetitive community negotiations, numerous interventions intended to provide communities with opportunities have been proposed and attempted, with most failing due to a lack of ongoing mentorship and onsite training.

The future status and welfare of this protected area is linked to the provision of alternate sustainable livelihoods and economic opportunities for the two affected neighbouring communities. In collaboration with the Department of Agriculture in KwaZulu-Natal and Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife, PPF is coordinating the roll out of projects, which will systematically address community development needs and participation in beneficiation strategies for the two affected communities.

2.6 Malawi Zambia TFCA

Support will be given to merging the component IMDFs and operationalisation thereof will be planned and implemented. Support will be given to the implementation of **strategic projects** including 'opening up of the airways' to facilitate tourism development.

P**roject preparation and design** will be finalised in consultation with all stakeholders involved in the Kasungu-Lukusuzi component of this TFCA. The preparation of an **IMDF** will be facilitated and **Game Management Plans** (GMPs**)** completed for Kasungu and Lukusuzi. A joint VHF radio **communication system** will be designed and a call for tenders put out. A Non-governmental Organisation (NGO) for Kasungu and Lukusuzi National Parks will be appointed to design and implement **community development projects**.

2.7 Maloti Drakensberg TFCA

Support will be given to the **Sehlabathebe National Park** Project Manager financially and technically, including the review and update of the Sehlabathebe National Park Management Plan.

2.8 TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme

PPF will continue to support the TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme as per the **MoU** with the University of Pretoria of 2014. Targets for this year will be, amongst others, to develop an inclusive **business plan** for the Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station (HHWRS), continue to develop the **Herding of Health** model and complete the **Commodity-based Trade (CBT) pilot** in the Mnisi study area with a refined model as an outcome for the possible duplication/expansion of the approach to other areas/TFCAs. CBT is based on the principle that certain commodities and products are inherently unable to transmit disease agents such as Foot-and-Mouth (FMD) disease virus, and therefore pose only an appropriate level of risk. This means that they are equivalent to commodities sourced from free areas and should be accepted for trade provided that they satisfy all the normal international requirements for food safety, such as having been derived from healthy animals.

Herding for Health is a unique model being developed at the wildlife-livestock interface in the Mpumalanga Lowveld of South Africa. The programme targets the primary beneficiary, the communal small-scale farmer, and hopefully soon also the game meat producer, through a model that seeks to enable a farmer to address prerequisites for disease control as well as food safety and quality as required by CBT-related standards. A collective group of farmers will be positioned to enter the proposed value chain that could see them participate in new market opportunities whilst able to sufficiently address essential risks and constraints associated with their production environment and product quality. The target markets are the conservation society and tourism industry in the GLTFCA, mainly the KNP but also several neighbouring private reserves. Enterprise development, job creation and sustainable farming practices are integrated into the system with improved market access for farmers and innovative access and benefit sharing models for conservation entities forming the mutual beneficial incentives for participation by all parties. The basic foundation of Herding for Health could play an important role in promoting CBT among resource-poor communal farming communities in TFCAs: the strategic implementation of traditional risk mitigation methods by farmers and their herdsmen integrated with the added requirements of CBT. Full-time head-herdsmen (called Herd Monitors), linked to all the cattle of a village, are trained in the principles and practices of holistic rangeland management and rehabilitation through active and strategic herding and kraaling, the avoidance of important wildlife species such as buffalo (disease) and predators through strategic herding and kraaling, primary animal health care skills as well as low stress animal handling and record keeping abilities/systems. Funding is required to set up a mobile abattoir unit and its associated infrastructure to support the supply of beef through the programme. Funding for further training and monitoring of impact is also required. This model could be adapted and successfully duplicated in other, similar areas and to that end the HHWRS, from where this project is driven, could serve the region. Herding for Health is an example of a science and research-driven programme that directly informs and promotes intervention at multiple levels of communities and conservation entities in order to resolve barriers that stand in the way of TFCA development.

2.9 Research and Development

Research and Development (R&D) funds are necessary to stimulate new ideas, to test theories in practice and to provide effective support for PPF's TFCAs, projects and programmes. In 2017, R&D support is required for the New Technologies Programme which is being developed by PPF, facilitation planning (eco-tourism), land-use planning and business development support as well as the annual Advisory Committee Meeting.

The utilisation of new technologies is deemed critical if PPF is to continue to have an impact regarding conservation at scale and with increased speed. However, this new approach will require significant resources, perhaps as much as €3.5 million over the next three years, yet it is seen as a critical and essential investment if PPF is to remain relevant and indispensable as a leading conservation and development NGO in southern Africa. In order to achieve this, a dedicated new Support Programme is required to drive this process to develop and manage an innovative **New Technologies Platform**, aimed at offering technologically based solutions to community and tourism development programmes, as well as conservation management. Furthermore, to exponentially leverage crowd-funding, crowd-sourcing and contributions of crowd-development, this approach will aim to develop and utilise Applications, the Internet of Things and Business Intelligence.

PPF also relies on the advice and guidance from senior officials in the conservation field from all over the SADC region on how to develop functional TFCAs. Annual PPF Advisory Committee meetings are held with countries from the SADC region attending where support for PPF's various initiatives is obtained, especially the crucial role that the Community Development and Empowerment Support Programme will play in the development of the TFCAs.

3. Supporting PPF Operations and Key Staff: €381,170

Based in Stellenbosch, PPF SA's head office manages international PPF offices and key field staff working within SADC TFCAs. PPF's head office supports all 10 TFCAs through project and programme support, financial management, information technology, human resources, communications, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), fund development and community development. Thus head office staff provide strategic, technical and logistical support and capacity building in the TFCAs where required. Currently 33 individuals work at head office. This PPF management team, overseen by the CEO, will render valuable support to the NPL project.

PPF also assists national governments in taking the peace parks concept forward, enabling them to incorporate TFCA development into their government decision making processes. PPF ensures that there is a dedicated project manager, technical advisor or TFCA coordinator who is based in the conservation area, within close proximity to the TFCA or in a local government office. He/she oversees project implementation and acts as a key link between PPF, government representatives, wildlife and conservation authorities, the private sector, NGOs and communities. Without this support, full time attention to necessary development initiatives would not be possible. Furthermore, key PPF field staff assist governments in drafting motivation documents and contributing to integrated development land use plans which serve as guidelines for TFCA development.

Funding will also be required in 2017 for the support of PPF Netherlands administrative staff.

4. Risk Assessment

The PPF mission is wide-reaching and ambitious, and, as with any programme of its nature, there are always challenges to be overcome. General challenges faced by the organisation include:

- Changes in political leadership as a result of elections in certain partner states sometimes results in unforeseen delays in the execution of certain TFCA activities and projects whilst the new political leaders are brought up to speed on the TFCA developments, country priorities and obligations.
- Many of the partner states lack both human and financial resources to service their TFCA obligations and rely on external support to fulfil their actions. Their ability to proceed with developments/projects is therefore dependent on how rapidly they can leverage support.
- Several TFCAs' development initiatives are faced with the threat of competing land-use practices such as the threat of coal mining within the Greater Mapungubwe TFCA landscape and the possible threat of a major harbour/port development within the Mozambique component of the Lubombo TFCA.

However, with the aid of funding from NPL, PPF management and support team will continue to work closely with offices in each country or TFCA to facilitate the implementation and monitoring of each project. PPF's key responsibilities include facilitating awareness raising; holding orientation workshops; facilitating identification and prioritisation meetings; facilitating various stakeholder engagements; brokering partnerships, coordinating and drafting agreements; assisting with project plan development; facilitating value addition; cementing relationships and expanding relevant networks; and investigating opportunities for replication.

5. Budget

NPL SUMMARY	
Description	**EUR**
PPF Programmes and Projects	946,837
Training	6,993
PPF Netherlands Operational	15,000
PPF SA Operational	381,170
PPF TOTAL	**1,350,000**



Bijlage 4

Koningslaan 42, 1075 AE, Amsterdam tel: 020-798 80 00 en 06-22500670
KvK Amsterdam: 33303646 ABN Amro: 51.42.87.179

SUPPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREAS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

PROGRESS REPORT
JANUARY TO JUNE 2017

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

31 JULY 2017

Honorary Patrons:
President Dos Santos (Angola), President Geingob (Namibia), President Khama (Botswana),
HM King Letsie III (Lesotho), HM King Mswati III (Swaziland),
President Mugabe (Zimbabwe), President Mutharika (Malawi),
President Nyusi (Mozambique) and President Zuma (South Africa)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman,
Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr AS Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands),
Mr M Msimang, Mr H. Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands),
Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 5

PPF MANAGEMENT 5

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT 5

FUND DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS 9

INFORMATION SYSTEMS 11

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND OPERATIONS 13

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS 13

/AI/AIS - RICHTERSVELD TRANSFRONTIER PARK (SOUTH AFRICA, NAMIBIA) 14

KGALAGADI TRANSFRONTIER PARK (BOTSWANA, SOUTH AFRICA) 15

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA AND ZIMBABWE) 15

Limpopo National Park *15*

Zinave National Park *16*

Banhine National Park *17*

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TFCA (BOTSWANA, SOUTH AFRICA, ZIMBABWE) 17

MALOTI-DRAKENSBERG TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (LESOTHO, SOUTH AFRICA) 18

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA, SWAZILAND) 18

Maputo Special Reserve *18*

Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve *18*

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (ANGOLA, BOTSWANA, NAMIBIA, ZAMBIA, ZIMBABWE) 19

Sioma Ngwezi National Park *21*

MALAWI-ZAMBIA TFCA (MALAWI, ZAMBIA) 21

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES 22

TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform *22*

SA College for Tourism *23*

Southern African Wildlife College *28*

Community Development Programme *32*

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS 36

/AI/AIS-RICHTERSVELD TRANSFRONTIER PARK 36

KGALAGADI TRANSFRONTIER PARK 36

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 36

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER PARK 36

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA 36

MALOTI-DRAKENSBERG TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION DEVELOPMENT AREA 36

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 37

MALAWI-ZAMBIA TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 37
ANNEXURE A 38
ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT 39
.....

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: paul@ppf.org.za
Website: ***www.peaceparks.org***

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ARTP	/Ai/Ais - Richtersveld Transfrontier Park
BSP	Biodiversity Social Projects
CBNRM	Community Based Natural Resource Management
CDF	Community Development Facility
ComCen	Command and Communications Centre
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DENC	Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
DNPW	Department of National Parks and Wildlife
FGASA	Field Guides Association of Southern Africa
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GLTP	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park
GLTFCA	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area
GMTFCA	Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area
HAC	Hluvukani Animal Clinic
HHWRP	Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform
HHWRS	Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station
HiP	Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park
IC	International Coordinator
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IMDF	Integrated Management Development Framework
IMS	Information Management System
JMB	Joint Management Board
JOS	Joint Operational Strategy
KAZA TFCA	Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area
KNP	Kruger National Park
KTP	Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park
LNP	Limpopo National Park
MCP	Mnisi Community Programme
MIDP	Master Integrated Development Plan
MGA	Mutual Gains Approach
MSR	Maputo Special Reserve
NFCPP	Ngonye Falls Community Partnership Park
PPC	Peace Parks Club
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
PPMR	Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve
RIS	Rhino Information System
RPP	Rhino Protection Programme
SACT	SA College for Tourism
SANParks	South African National Parks
SAWC	Southern African Wildlife College
SENSA	Sustainable, Environmental and Safe Tourism in Protected Areas
SMART	Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool
SNP	Sehlabathebe National Park
TFCA	Transfrontier Conservation Area
UNA	User Needs Assessment
WHS	World Heritage Site

Dutch Postcode Lottery
PROGRESS REPORT

Project Title	**Support for the Development of Transfrontier Conservation Areas in Southern Africa**
Reporting Period	**1 January to 30 June 2017**

INTRODUCTION

This progress report reflects the activities of Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) for the period 1 January to 30 June 2017 which took place with the support received from the Dutch Postcode Lottery. The aim of all projects undertaken by PPF is to facilitate the development and establishment of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) in southern Africa, and to assist, where possible, with the development of TFCAs globally. See **Annexure A** for a map of the 18 TFCAs in southern Africa, with an asterisk indicating the ten TFCAs in which PPF is actively engaged to various degrees.

The structure of this report provides insight into the specific roles of the various components of PPF endeavouring to attain the objectives regarding TFCA development, followed by a summary of the programmatic and project interventions within eight of the TFCAs that PPF is actively involved in, as well as a summary of four of the support programmes that contribute towards the realisation of the TFCA objective. Lastly, a summary of the constraints within TFCAs hampering the process of establishment and operationalisation of key TFCA development processes is provided.

PPF MANAGEMENT

To develop TFCAs, PPF focuses on providing key interventions aimed at ensuring support, planning the various interventions and placing these in a systematic programme, mobilisation of adequate resources, and effective project management. Critical to ensuring that this process is effective and efficient, support from Fund Development, Information Systems, Communication and Financial Management as well as from its Support Programmes is required.

However, the traditional role of Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) is being expanded to include additional activities other than the facilitation of TFCA development between partner countries, and now includes more pro-active measures to counter organised wildlife crime, as well as to become far more involved regarding socio-economic development activities. The latter is an essential and critical requirement to ensure good neighbourliness and upliftment of poor and vulnerable communities that can either become conservation's greatest allies or its greatest foes. At the same time the continued focus on the core work of PPF to facilitate the establishment of peace parks is not diminishing.

Chief Executive Officer's Report

Private and community-owned game reserves on the western boundary of Kruger National Park (KNP) - represented as the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF) - have joined forces with South African National Parks (SANParks), the Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Authority (MTPA), PPF and the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC), amongst others, to bolster conservation management and realise increased environmental asset protection through integrated anti-poaching and security strategies across the region.

The official declaration of these partnerships took place on 26 June 2017 with the opening of the GKEPF Command and Communications Centre (ComCen), situated at SAWC and forming the central point of coordination of activities as managed by GKEPF. With financial support from PPF, the ComCen has been staffed and equipped with technology, communications and data management systems, to allow for optimal execution of monitoring and response, as well as administrative and logistical functions. Funded by generous donors of SAWC, a hangar was erected as part of the ComCen, enabling rapid deployment of aerial assets within the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Alliance (GKEPA) support area. The ComCen forms the central point of coordination for collaborative environmental management and integrated anti-poaching strategies across the region. The CEO of PPF, Mr Werner Myburgh, had this to say: "*As we move forward step by step in our collective effort to combat wildlife crime, the forging of partnerships and the use of modern technologies are imperative so as to stay one step ahead of poaching syndicates. In this instance, secure digital communications and smart monitoring systems with rapid response capabilities were vitally important for the development of effective protection strategies. The initial results are encouraging and within the first year that the ComCen has been operational, there has already been a 50% reduction in rhino poached in this particular region. No doubt these collective and structured efforts are contributing to this progress*."



John Braithwaite, Theresa Sowry, Major-Gnl Johan Jooste, Otch Otto, Werner Myburgh and Joshua Ngomane, at the opening of the Command & Communications Centre

With the capability provided and the joint assets created, GKEPF is also able to respond to community support programmes, medical emergencies, and support government agency initiatives.

Rhino Protection Programme

Evidence that intensive anti-poaching interventions supported by the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) at KNP, highlights of which are provided below, are yielding success, official poaching statistics for 2017 reveal a 31% reduction in the number of poaching-related rhino deaths when compared to 2016. The SANParks Risk Management Unit has placed strong emphasis on the disruption of organised criminal syndicates operating in the illegal wildlife trade in South Africa. In 2017, 33 high-ranking syndicate members (Level 2, Level 3 and Level 4) have been apprehended realising an increase in the number of these arrests by 43% when compared to 2016. Dismantling of these criminal networks responsible for the orchestration of poaching and trafficking of horn has a major impact on poaching prevention. The successful public-private alliances forged


Rhino horn seized, joint operation

through the GKEPF have significantly aided poaching reduction by securing the previously porous western boundary of the Park. Indicative of this success has been the massive reduction in the numbers of rhino mortalities resulting from poaching in the expansive Kingfisherspruit section of the KNP Joint Protection Zone (JPZ), directly adjacent to GKEPF private reserves.

Exploiting modern technology to augment and enhance existing law-enforcement systems in KNP, the Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) was operationalised in January and the first high-tech access security control system will be ''switched on'' at the Paul Kruger gate in July. The WASS, using its sophisticated suite of radar and electro-optic sensors and movement classification, successfully detected 26 poaching groups (+/-83 individuals) and saved at a conservative estimate 19 rhino since January. Through the performance of several enhanced access control functions, including number



Technology Operations Manager with the Postcode Meerkat WASS

Despite significant losses of rhino in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) this year, resulting from the expected displacement of poaching activity from KNP, in 2017, intensive intelligence-led law enforcement has resulted in a 51% increase in arrests of suspected poachers when compared to the same period in 2016. Responding to the rapid increase in poaching in KZN, PPF redeployed and fast-tracked the implementation of the new Internet of Things (IoT) - LoRa smart sensor solution at Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP) in KZN that will provide law enforcement with enhanced information to allow tracking of rhino and rapid response to poaching threats. Extensive trials in South Africa and the Netherlands were successfully concluded and the full system will be deployed on closely monitored live rhino in the final trial at HiP in July-August. In addition, the HiP Rhino Surveillance and Operations Planning and Reaction Nerve Centre (Nerve Centre) located within the Intensive Protection Zone which has been equipped with resources, including a full three-dimensional map representing the topography of HiP, to allow for advanced pre- and post-anti-poaching operations planning is now fully functional. Twenty rangers working in high-risk parks in KZN including HiP completed first aid training tailored to the specific needs of rangers working in anti-poaching. The course involved practical simulations that equip personnel with the skills to manage various trauma and medical emergencies.



Auxiliary sensor trials conducted on live rhino at HiP


Skipper and tactical anti-poaching training

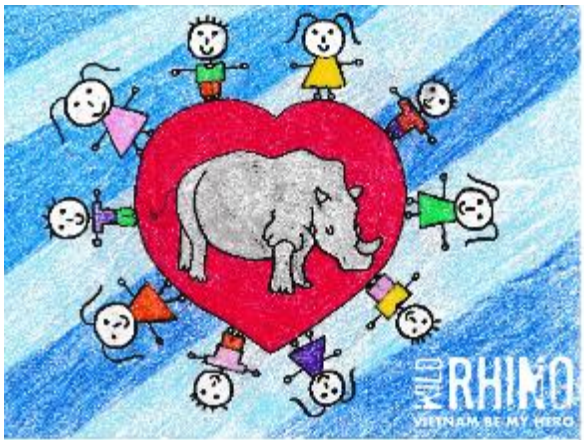
In Mozambique at Limpopo National Park, Park personnel also participated in critical on-the-job skills development training. The RPP and Protected Area Management Solutions Foundation jointly supported a boatman and skipper skills as well as tactical anti-poaching patrolling training for rangers deployed to the Massinger Dam. The training will enable staff to effectively control the variety of illegal activities taking place on the isolated shoreline of the Dam. To enable the tracking of people in a natural environment, eight anti-poaching rangers were provided with Counter-Insurgency Tracker Training. Additionally, eight senior personnel within the LNP protection unit attended the Protected Area Security Operations Planning course offered by SAWC. The course will enable managers to develop a security plan that supports proactive rather than reactive anti-poaching strategies.

The recruitment of dog handlers for the Mozambican specialised detection dog units is in its advanced stages. Thirty-one candidates for the positions were interviewed and six were selected for training by the African Wildlife Foundation (AWF) K9 unit in Tanzania. The project will deploy multiple trained detection dog teams at various strategic locations and trafficking points throughout Mozambique to disrupt trafficking activities.

The RPP has supported the employment of a much-needed additional wildlife veterinarian in KwaZulu-Natal. Elevated and increasing poaching pressure in the province has placed enormous pressure on Dr Dave Cooper who unassisted provided veterinary services all of Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife's protected areas.


Release of three white rhino, iSimangaliso Wetland Park

In February, aided by the new veterinarian, Ezemvelo concluded rehabilitation and released back into the wild three of the eldest orphaned white rhino held at the orphan rhino bomas. The release location was carefully selected for its safety as well as its suitability to support a white rhino seed population.



Winning entry - artwork by Nguyễn Ngọc Đông Nghi of The Asian International School.

Forming part of PPF's longer-term strategy to address the drivers of wildlife crime, demand management programmes, targeting Vietnamese and Chinese youth and business people, aim to influence consumer behaviour through targeted messaging campaigns. The Wild Rhino Campaign invited junior and senior students from the 11 participating schools in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam to submit a rhino protection themed artwork or essay. Winners were selected and the life-sized campaign mascot, the Rhino Ranger, launched in November 2016 visited Vietnam to hand over certificates to winners of the competition. Senior winners will visit South Africa in July, where they will spend a week on wilderness walking trails in HiP. A workshop, facilitated by experts in the conservation field focused on the rhino poaching crisis will follow. The workshop will prepare youngsters to return to Vietnam as dedicated ambassadors for the conservation and protection of rhino.

PPF has partnered with a leading university in China, the National Tongji University (Tongji) - and its College of Design and Innovation. Thirty senior students conducted research relating to Chinese wildlife product consumption and based on this research designed culturally and audience-appropriate communications campaigns through which the RPP can engage the people of China about rhino poaching and the consumption of rhino horn products. The students delivered professional marketing pitches with consumer-tested and skilfully designed products. The products were selected for display at an inaugural exhibition in China that promotes social innovation to tackle global social and environmental issues.

Fund Development and Communications

On 1 February PPF celebrated 20 years of promoting harmony between man and nature, having been founded on that day in 1997 by Nelson Mandela, Anton Rupert and Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands to facilitate the development of transfrontier conservation areas in southern Africa. Click here http://www.peaceparks.org/news.php?pid=1696&mid=1706&lid= to read the full story.

The Dutch and the Swedish Postcode Lotteries renewed their longstanding commitments to supporting the operational costs of PPF at their respective galas. PPF is proud to be a beneficiary of Novamedia, the world's third largest private charity donor.

Substantial funding has been secured to develop the tourism potential of Maputo Special Reserve (MSR). In addition, Fondation Prince Albert II of Monaco is providing a second phase of funding for the Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve (PPMR), enabling ongoing protection efforts for the endangered and critically endangered loggerhead and leatherback turtles and finalising the dossier for the inscription of the marine reserve as a World Heritage Site.

The COmON Foundation established a Community Development Facility for MSR in 2013 and has now decided to replicate the concept in the Simalaha Community Conservancy, located in the Zambian component of the Kavango Zambezi TFCA.

Cartier has decided to build upon the legacy it is creating through the Furs for Life project, providing sustainable furs in lieu of leopard skins at traditional gatherings in South Africa, by expanding the project to the Namibian, Zambian and Zimbabwean components of the Kavango Zambezi TFCA. To Skin

a Cat, a film which documents the evolution of the Furs for Life project, recently won Best Direction in a Feature Documentary in the South African Film and Television Awards.

Hansjürg and Francesca Saager hosted the annual Legacy Society event at their Eikendal wine estate outside Stellenbosch on 14 March, at which time a cheque was handed over to PPF representing 5% of all pinotage sales from their tasting room.



Eikendal Wine Maker Nico Grobler, Eikendal Owner Hansjürg Saager and PPF CEO Werner Myburgh

A beautiful good news story of three little rhino orphans that have been given a second chance at a "wild" life through the support and care of Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, iSimangaliso Wetland Park, and PPF through its generous donors was released on World Wildlife Day http://ppf.info/1719.

A Newsflash and video *"No more 'hiding in the dark' for poachers entering Kruger National Park"* was released on 17 March to highlight the innovative wide area surveillance technology being used in the Park to thwart the activities of poachers entering South Africa's primary rhino stronghold. To date this highly popular communique has attracted over 31 500 views on youtube and 14 000 views on various facebook pages https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yTxBOZrT2WQ.

Travel journalist Keri Harvey visited Simalaha Community Conservancy, with her story on the conservation agriculture project, promoting food security for 900 households, featuring in the 24 February 2017 edition of Farmer's Weekly.

A PPF fundraising delegation visited existing and potential supporters in the Netherlands, Italy and Germany in the week of 8 – 12 May, with the highlight of the trip being the participation of former Mozambican President and PPF Vice-Chairman Joaquim Chissano in a meeting with a potential corporate partner in Milan.

Peace Parks Club members were invited to participate in one of the largest wildlife translocation projects that Africa has ever seen, as 7,500 animals will be translocated to Zinave National Park, a component of Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA), from protected areas in Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe over the next three years. The massive undertaking began on 26 June, when 51 impala were translocated from Sango in the Save Valley Conservancy to Zinave, with Peace Parks Club members on hand to witness both the capture and the release. As part of its Co-management Agreement for the development of Zinave, PPF has undertaken to finance the cost of translocating the wildlife. Zinave is ideally situated close to one of Mozambique's tourism development nodes, the Vilanculos-Bazaruto Archipelago, and once restocked and developed, could become sought after by tourists as a big five wildlife destination close to the coast.



Peace Parks Club member and PPF board member JJM van Zyl with pilot

The World Bank's Mozambique Conservation Areas for Biodiversity and Development (MozBio) project approved $600,000 for acquisition and translocation of wildlife to MSR, as 900 animals will be translocated from Gorongosa National Park and 1,100+ animals from Swaziland to MSR this year. The development of the wildlife product in the reserve is part of a strategy to develop the area as a prime tourism destination in Mozambique, with improved access once the tarred road from Maputo to Ponta do Ouro is completed.

A Newsflash *Rewilding Zinave National Park* was distributed on 21 June, with the story enjoying greater exposure than any PPF has released in the last 16 years, with TV and radio appearances as well as reach to over 208 million readers via print and online media.

A Newsflash *Dynamic Alliance established to bolster rhino anti-poaching efforts* was distributed on 28 June, as a strong partnership between private and community-owned game reserves - represented as the GKEPF - South African National Parks, the Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Authority, PPF and the SAWC aims to put an end to the often fragmented approach taken to protect wildlife species under threat. The Newsflash heralded the opening of the GKEPF Command and Communications Centre, situated at SAWC and forming the central coordination point, with financial support from PPF. The story was picked up by, amongst others, Defence Web, Africa's leading defence news portal.

Information Systems

PPF has established a New Technologies Programme (NTP) to leverage and support TFCAs with the implementation and scaling of technologies. This is to be achieved through the development of a platform which PPF will develop and maintain to expose technologies at scale. PPF with its New Technologies Programme has made good inroads into the identification of and processes leading to the development of support applications to PPF's four focal and functional areas; i) Conservation at Scale; ii) Community Development; iii) Commercial Development and iv) Commitment/Political Goodwill. The mandate of this programme is to leverage all technologies to support and grow at scale the business of transfrontier conservation.

PPF attended the annual Mobile World Congress held in Barcelona where all major role players in the world of technology and development showcased their progressive advancements. Most notable technologies leading at the congress included: automation, artificial intelligence, augmented and virtual reality, biometrics, inclusive of sonic transmissions and robotics. Significant relationships were established with many service providers and potential affiliates which could help advance PPF's work in New Technologies.

PPF's GIS Coordinator presented a paper on behalf of PPF at the 37th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment (ISRSE-37). This was hosted in Tshwane, offering the theme of "Earth Observation for Development and Adaptation to a Changing World". The GIS and Remote Sensing work is being done in collabration with WWF Germany, WWF Namibia and KAZA Secretariat, as an integral component of the Monitoring and Evaluation System was the focus of the presentation.

PPF's initial work of identifying and quantifying natural linkages between Limpopo, Gonarezhou and Zinave National Parks has been mapped. A detailed and up-to-date land cover map of the region was derived. This has formed the basis of the analysis, looking to identify and highlight areas where human impact has significantly impacted on the landscape and areas where natural landscapes dominate. The above GIS modelling of the corridors is supported by available predator and elephant research data. This mapping of wildlife dispersal areas/ linkages is key in the development of the Transfrontier Conservation Area east of the core Transfrontier Park.

In order to continually offer the most suitable structure and content for training in GIS and SMART being offered at SAWC, PPF has refined and offered a shortened course. This restructured and condensed course looks to entrench principles and the basics of the technologies, and a means of offering material and software which will allow for progressive use, inclusion and integration into the students' place of work, aligned to their key performance areas and reporting. In keeping with the monitoring and measuring of metrics, PPF has created and continued to measure indicators showing how impactful and contributing these trainings are to conservationists in the sub-region.

After having implemented SMART in Limpopo National Park (LNP) during the course of 2016, data and information reporting has been coming in. The fine-tuning of the database and reporting is on-going. Lessons learnt and refined in LNP will assist with deployment and implementation in other Mozambique parks with special emphasis on law enforcement. Preparation is underway to install and implement SMART CONNECT to be fully tested by PPF and SAWC to ensure a connected environment of SMART. SMART CONNECT allows for many instances of SMART running in various protected areas to be synchronised and standardised to improve reporting and inter-Park connectivity and communications. In addition, SMART CONNECT allows for the connection of and integration of devices such as CCTV cameras, camera traps, digital radios and Internet of Things sensors. This is a very exciting space for SMART, and PPF and SAWC look forward to detailed testing and implementation of these in parks and TFCAs in the latter part of 2017. Globally SMART has started to roll out a drive toward use and implementation in marine reserves. The recommendation to now use SMART within PPMR, and align with other global marine reserves, is based on working toward global standards for data collection and reporting. An initial SMART data model has been tested and streamlined for field use, and is now being merged into the entire PPF data model, so that both the technical and ground factors are balanced to create the most efficient model for monitoring and reporting on the reserve's activities.

PPF has been configuring pilot navigation units and emergency kits for all the PPF pilots in Mozambique. These kits include a specific navigation app, a dedicated Bluetooth GPS signal booster and an emergency response device. These emergency devices have been programmed with details specific to the pilots' unique needs, details and contact information to allow for automated generation of messages applicable to their location and needs, in the unlikely event of an accident. The emergency devices allow the pilots to (if needed) press a button on the device to communicate certain pre-programmed messages depending on the emergency, and in extreme cases a search and rescue mission will be launched. The devices can also be tracked via a website with 10min satellite interval pings. PPF is also in the process of working with the Park pilots to implement detailed flight planning and actual flight logs to assist with and improve on protected area management objectives. These will be integrated into SMART for a single point of data collation, reporting and business intelligence.

The Sustainable, Environmental and Safe Tourism in Protected Areas (SENSA) project aims at implementing a collaborative platform supporting "sustainable and responsible tourism" in protected areas. SENSA targets two main user categories, namely "Protected Areas" actors (practitioners), and "ecotourism" actors (responsible travellers). Satellite mapping assists with environmental information, site accessibility, travellers' itineraries and geographic distribution of species in protected areas. Furthermore, geo-localised emergency services, on-site field observations from the travellers (geo-localised pictures / measurements / observations) are all brought to the fore. SENSA continues to promise very valuable technologies for safe secure tourism, for crowd-sourcing of data and information sharing - allowing for more informed decision support for park management and authorities. The SENSA project has entered Phase II of the programme. Phase I was implemented and piloted in the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park (KTP). Phase II will be deployed and tested in KTP, improving on all aspects of the system, and further deployment will take place in the /Ai/Ais - Richtersveld TFP (ARTP), GLTP and Lubombo TFCA. PPF has supported Phase II of SENSA with detailed mapping and GIS data for all the remaining parks and TFCAs. Data feeding SENSA Phase II has all been compiled and forwarded to the Luxembourg based consortium. The second field testing and training of Phase II will be taking place in the coming months. Phase II exposes ARTP/ KTP/ GLTP and Lubombo TFCAs to SENSA and its

application in the tourism industry, offering an easy-to-use tool for information and the safety of travellers.

PPF has been working together with WWF Germany, WWF Namibia and the KAZA Secretariat on the KAZA Impacts and Monitoring framework. PPF has been tasked to lead with the acquisition of data and information relevant and specific to key indicators for the State of KAZA reporting. To date significant data collection has taken place, with countries visited thus far including Namibia, Botswana and Zimbabwe. Zambia and Angola will also be visited so as to complete the first cycle of data collection. These trips resulted in the acquisition of valuable information from multiple organisations, agencies and departments. Secondly the refinement of the KAZA geodatabase is of importance to the overall Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) project as it sets the data storage standards and enables easy sharing of these resources with KAZA and PPF's WWF partners. Data collected thus far include numerous tourism statistics, human wildlife conflict information, concession values, gate statistics, fence data, and tourism employment numbers. Presentations of this entire project and progress thereof, have been offered to the donors, secretariat and the Joint Management Committee (JMC), all of which have approved the work and commented on the progress.

Financial Management, Corporate Governance and Operations

PPF's finance section undertook and maintained the following during the reporting period:

- Developed accounting and control systems which ensure accurate accounting records;
- Maintained the accounting and control systems;
- Completed and submitted reliable financial reports (for the PPF Board of Directors, donors, etc.);
- Ensured compliance with company and tax laws;
- Ensured the registering and protection of PPF assets;
- Provided efficient management of funds, including payments and receipts;
- Delivered financial administrative support to PPF field staff;
- Supported the Mozambique office in ensuring compliance with Mozambique tax legislation and financial reporting;
- Managed the €10 million and €5 million KfW grants for the development of the LNP (at the request of the Mozambican Government and KfW);
- Supported management of the €8 million and €12 million KfW grants for the development of KAZA TFCA (at the request of the Ministerial Committee consisting of representatives of the Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe Governments, as well as KfW)
- Maintained and updated budget/donor reports for all projects, as well as PPF's operational costs;
- Supported the SA College for Tourism (SACT) in their compliance with tax laws;
- Managed PPF's investments and cash flows;
- Prepared for the external annual audit and drafted annual financial statements for both PPF and SACT; and
- Maintained an Ethics hotline.

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

To guide TFCA development, PPF utilises a TFCA Performance Audit and Management System, based on Key Performance Areas (KPAs), and thus the Strategic Business Plan developed for PPF has been guided by the audit process, aimed at prioritising activities in support of TFCA development. Work plans and priorities of the International Coordinators are aligned according to the business plan and, following the successful introduction of the PPF Measurement Tool in several of the TFCAs, project and protected area managers are managing the development of the various TFCAs effectively with clear objectives.

/Ai/Ais - Richtersveld Transfrontier Park (South Africa, Namibia)

A very successful Desert Knights mountain bike event took place from 7-13 April 2017, with a small group of approximately 40 cyclists participating, amongst them, a number of local cyclists, for example Morne Farmer from SANParks, who has trained as a Desert Knights cycle guide, Johanna Ashimbanga and Ndeshi Mukohwa, Namibia Wildlilfe Resort (NWR) staff based at /Ai-/Ais Hotspring, Benny Markers from Klein Karas, a recently trained cycle guide, and Dorthy Katjiuaende, a Ministry of Environment and Tourism (MET) staff member based in Oranjemund. The support crew were made up of officials from SANParks, NWR, MET and South Africa's Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), as well as 14 temporary staff drawn from Karasburg in Namibia and Kuboes in South Africa who assisted with setting up camps and with catering. A further 16 SANParks Honorary Rangers provided additional support. The weather conditions were ideal, except for an unusually thick cloud bank, locally known as a mal mokkie ("mad amok"), covering the mountains at the top of the Helskloof Pass on Day 6 and giving participants a very different view of the Richtersveld. The tour route covers rocky jeep tracks, district roads, fairly sandy tracks and an increasing number of single track links that make for a very diverse and rewarding cycling experience. The 24 km paddle on the Orange River on Day 4 once again proved to be a favourite of participants, with the lunch station at the Richtersberg Campsite providing a welcome break. Most cyclists had sufficient endurance cycling preparation and were able to complete the 280 km cycling over the five days.



Desert Knights Participants

Africa Mountain Bike Tours facilitated the mapping of five potential new mountain biking / hiking routes within the Sendelingsdrift / 5 Sisters / Jakkalsberg area. Once raked and marked there will be nine routes within the area surrounding Sendelingsdrift.

The Richtersveld Park Management Plan is currently under revision. The SANParks Management Plans get revised every 10 years and together with the Richtersveld, KNP's Management Plan will also be revised during this current financial year. The process started in January with an audit of the previous Management Plan. A State workshop with all stakeholders took place in Port Nolloth from 8-11 May. All interested and affected parties were invited to attend and there was very good support from the majority of parties invited. Numerous aspects of the Park Management Plan were discussed and championed during the workshop and input from all parties was tabled and included in the draft process for the revision of the Management Plan.

A community-based information sharing session was arranged with the Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) regarding problem animal control and the involvement of DENC and SANParks. The session was to address the lawlessness and removal of problem animals, more importantly leopard in the areas surrounding the National Park which happen to fall within the World Heritage site. There have been two reports with evidence of leopard being baited, snared and shot due to them having caused damage to livestock. DENC provided a detailed presentation and channels were opened to try and implement the correct measures in dealing with these problem animals. SANParks will assist in every way possible to provide transport when possible, assisting with

the taking and fetching of cages / traps as well as the bridge between DENC and the community which seems to be lacking.

Biodiversity Social Projects (BSP) have started for the financial year with teams already in the field. Concentration of alien clearing along the entire South African side of the river starting upstream of Grasdrif and finishing past Sendelingsdrift at Jackalsberg has commenced. This includes alien plant removal in the mining areas, which has never before happened. There is a small contract for erosion control, which is necessitated because of roads on both Domorogh Pass as well as Hellskloof Pass. There was also a meeting held with Daniel Oberhauser who through GIZ is busy with a case study on Prosopis and the possibility of kick-starting an alien clearing programme / initiative in Namibia. Dreull de Beer, the assistant Project Manager for BSP, as well as the South African Park Manager met with Daniel and discussed the methods, potential and challenges to try and assist with the championing of the project within Namibia

Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park (Botswana, South Africa)

Both a Project Management Committee and Joint Management Board meeting took place at Tsabong in Botswana, with clarity being attained on the crucial activities over the next few months. A formal request for support is expected from the JMB regarding PPF support.

Botswana prepared the TOR for a local consultant to assist with the completion of the Botswana component of the KTP Joint Tourism Plan.

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe)

Mozambique can be justifiably proud of itself as it is the first country to add areas to conservation in terms of the Treaty signed in 2002, when the National Administration of Conservation Areas (ANAC) and Licoturismo signed a memorandum of understanding on 22 February 2017 to formally establish the Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC) - the first privately owned area to be included as part of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GTFCA). The GLC comprises nine properties on the eastern boundary of the Kruger National Park. Adding the GLC to Great Limpopo TFCA has major positive implications for conservation, community development and countering wildlife crime.



Dr Bartolomeu Soto, Director-General ANAC (right) and Mr Rangel Numaio of Licoturismo at the signing ceremony

Limpopo National Park

A site visit was undertaken to Limpopo National Park (LNP) regarding the detailed tourism planning for the park, within the context of the GLTP, including seamless connectivity between the core components, given the significant contribution that this would have on the tourism sustainability for the LNP. Efforts will now be undertaken to develop a cross border wilderness trail, given the success of this within the KNP, and the possible availability of an existing camp that could be used for this.

Capacity development visits have been undertaken by the PPF community department with the intention of creating an M&E system to improve the management of the community initiatives.

Due to the projected high workload, the Park resettlement team has been restructured and strengthened. A consultancy has commenced to identify potential additional livelihood development projects for resettled communities.

Resettlement is continuing with the construction of resettlement houses for two villages to re-commence in July following a lengthy process of restructuring budgets and implementation plans. The commencement of house construction for a third village will start on conclusion of the signature of all agreements.

Law enforcement/anti-poaching

A revised anti-poaching strategy was developed and is under implementation. This includes a revision of the Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) boundaries following the resettlement of Massingir Velho, the implementation of an Operations Control room and associated appointment of a new Law Enforcement Operations Manager with primary responsibility for the Operations Control room and the dedication of 80% of the resources towards foot and aerial patrols and operations within the new IPZ.

Zinave National Park

Following on the translocation of elephant to Zinave National Park in 2016, one of the largest wildlife translocation projects that Africa has ever seen started in June, whereby 6 000 animals, donated by Mr Wilfried Pabst, owner of Sango Wildlife Conservancy in the Save Valley Conservancy in Zimbabwe, will find a new home in the 4 000 km² Zinave National Park in Mozambique. This mammoth project is a collaboration between the governments of Mozambique and Zimbabwe, as partners to the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (TFCA), of which Zinave is an important component. It is planned to restock the park with 7 500 animals over the next three years with animals coming from within other protected areas within Mozambique and South Africa as well. For this year alone, the Zimbabwe government has committed 2 000 animals from Sango in the Save Valley Conservancy while a further 500 animals will be sourced from Gorongosa National Park, where sufficient numbers of wildlife have been built up through the partnership between the government of Mozambique and the Gorongosa Restoration Project. Dr Bartolomeu Soto, Director-General of ANAC stated as follows: '*We are realising the dream that we started when our countries signed the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park Treaty in 2002. We are grateful to the government of Zimbabwe and the donors for their tremendous support for giving a critical protected area a second chance. In particular our thanks goes to Peace Parks Foundation as a long-standing partner and supporter of conservation and development in Mozambique*.'



Offloading of kudu and impala

Over the next three years, hundreds of buffalo, eland, giraffe, impala, kudu, waterbuck, wildebeest, zebra and elephant will be brought into Zinave National Park in a project spearheaded by PPF, which is

also funding the translocation costs. The animals will first be released into a fenced 18 500 hectare sanctuary and later into the core development area of the park.

The new Zinave logo has been issued and branding in the form of "Zinave supported by PPF" has been initiated on vehicles, assets and uniform.

Over 38km of road clearing and 10km of park boundary cut line has been undertaken by labour. In addition to labour on the fence line and infrastructure programmes, the project is currently employing over 150 local community members.

Banhine National Park

The Banhine wetland system is full of water and life following good seasonal rains.

An alternative airstrip is being opened on higher ground to enable aerial support during the planned elephant collaring exercise planned for July.



Greater Mapungubwe TFCA (Botswana, South Africa, Zimbabwe)

A translocation of a pack of wild dogs took place from South Africa to Northern Tuli Game Reserve (NOTUGRE) in Botswana. Two of the dogs have satellite collars. The pack has been tracked since its release and has moved from the southern part of NOTUGRE, Botswana and crossed into the Tuli Circle, Zimbabwe where the pack was exploring the Fort Tuli area, moving northwards. Stakeholders across the borders expressed willingness to cooperate in the monitoring of the wild dogs and land managers are being kept in the feedback loop of the wild dog movements. The challenges being faced by resource managers doing law enforcement and ecological monitoring, such as lack of access during the rainy season and lack of a transboundary radio communication network are big limiting factors in GMTFCA. Another key issue that emerges within the context of the wild dog movements is the need for a Transboundary Joint Research and Monitoring Strategy, since this is also part of a project being done in the Mashatu section of NOTUGRE in collaboration with the Department of Biological Sciences, California State University, Los Angeles.

"Rock Girls on the Road" is an initiative which has its roots in South Africa when it began taking high school girls on road trips across the country, where they are trained as reporters and photographers in partnership with the Children's Radio Foundation and also Labantu Photography Cooperative. The main objective is to create a new generation of women journalists, advocates, and adventurers who are equipped with the skills and knowledge to speak out about the injustices they face. The Girls discover their country, share their stories, and advocate for solutions to the common challenges they face. Their experiences are documented on social media channels and blogs, as well as in print and digital publications. This is the same initiative being extended to the GMTFCA, back-to-back with the Mapungubwe Transfrontier Wildrun which took place in May 2017.

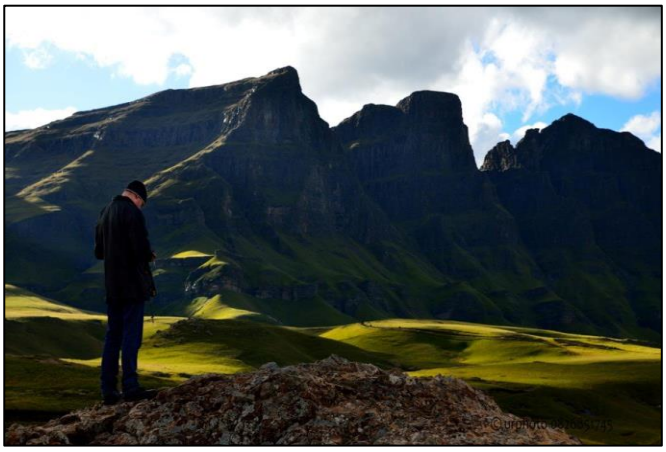
The Zimbabwe TFCA Unit held meetings with Zimbabwe Parks and Wildlife to discuss potential areas of cooperation within the TFCA framework in line with a tender on Zimbabwe's Natural Resources Management programme that was published by the EU Development Fund in April 2017. The overall objective is to improve the livelihoods of rural communities through sustainable management of natural resources. The Specific Objectives are to strengthen governance framework and policy dialogue on natural resources management; to improve capacity of communities to develop sustainable natural

resources management practices including better environmental governance and soil protection and to enhance applied research and targeted participatory studies on natural resources management.

Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation Area (Lesotho, South Africa)

Stakeholder engagements were held on various institutional levels as part of the participatory revision process of the Sehlabathebe National Park World Heritage Site (WHS) second edition management plan. Stakeholder-lead workshops and feedback provided valuable input regarding Park developments and community interest and involvement. The community stakeholder engagement in particular was well attended with constructive input. The first draft of the second edition Management Plan for Sehlabathebe National Park has now been finalised and submitted to the Lesotho authority for their perusal and use in the stakeholder engagement process.

A GIZ-supported project in respect of the implementation of a wetland rehabilitation and rangeland management project has commenced in the Maloti-Drakensberg TFCA - on the South African side the project will be implemented in the rural areas of the uThukela District and within the upper uThukela Catchment in Ngoba and MaSwazini in western KwaZulu Natal and in Lesotho the project will take place in the district of Qacha's Nek at three villages.



Sehlabathebe National Park

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area (Mozambique, South Africa, Swaziland)

A GIZ-funded project in respect of support for the Lubombo Conservancy-Goba and Usuthu-Tembe-Futi TFCA entailing establishing functional transboundary governance structures in three key nodes of the TFCA; creating capacity to implement and manage joint conservation and tourism projects, and participatory planning of cross-border ecotourism products and events and implementation of a promotional event as well as support for the implementation of a cross-border fire management programme within the Songimvelo-Malolotja TFCA has commenced.

Maputo Special Reserve

Contracts have been signed to relocate 800 waterbuck and 100 warthog from Gorongosa and 1,000 animals (500 impala, 400 zebra, 200 wildebeest, 50 kudu and 12 giraffe) from Swaziland. This relocation will be commencing in mid-July. An agreement has been reached between PPF and Ezemvelo KZN for the relocation of 250 nyala from Tembe during August, while an offer has been made to relocate 50 buffalo from Namibia.

A new tourism map has been prepared finalising the planned road network and a labour team is busy with 4x4 road network opening.

Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve

The annual turtle monitoring took place from September 2016 to March 2017 in the southern part of the area, while the monitoring took place from June 2016 to May 2017 in the northern part of the area. Forty-six community turtle monitors assisted with the monitoring.

The Mozambican marine turtle monitoring programmes were established at Inhaca Island in 1988, between Ponta Dobela to Ponta Malongane in 1994, at the Bazaruto Archipelago National Park in 2004, in São Sebastião in 2005, and in Vamizi and Rongui Islands in 2005. These programmes aim to collect information on the number of nesting females, total nests and cases of mortalities so as to contribute to overall knowledge on the conservation status of marine turtle populations that are vulnerable to critically endangered species worldwide.

During the 2016/2017 monitoring seasons, tracks and nests of loggerhead (*Caretta caretta)* and leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea)* turtles were recorded along the stretch of coastline between Ponta do Ouro and São Sebastião, and green turtles (*Chelonia mydas)* were reported at Vamizi island. The Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve (PPMR) was an important nesting area for loggerheads with 98.6% of all loggerhead tracks and nests being reported in the area, while for leatherbacks it was 94.3%. As in the previous years, titanium flipper tagging only took place at the PPMR, with 83.8% of the total tagging undertaken in the Ponta Malongane-Ponta Dobela section. Fewer turtles (147 loggerheads and 7 leatherbacks) were recaptured and tagged when compared with the previous season (177 loggerheads and 3 leatherbacks) in the Malongane section of the coast.

In general, when compared with the previous seasons, 2015/16 had slightly less loggerhead and leatherback tracks and more green turtles tracks. The explanation is not clear and may simply be a result of monitoring effort or natural seasonal variation. The impacts of environmental changes and seasonal variation are not yet understood and future efforts should be made in this subject area. In addition to this, identifying and quantifying the extent of anthropogenic impacts (particularly fisheries-related mortality) to sea turtles in Mozambique is needed to inform conservation and management decisions.



CommunityTurtle Monitors

A proposal has been received for the World Heritage Site application process and discussions are in process to agree on the phasing and funding for the process.

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area (Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia, Zimbabwe)

PPF supported the SADC GIZ Programme with the preparation and packaging of TFCA initiatives at the 2017 International Tourism Trade Fair in Berlin, Germany, where three of the SADC TFCAs were showcased. Three TFCAs, all which involve Botswana since it was the ITB Partner country for 2017,

were highlighted – KAZA TFCA, KTP and GMTFCA. These TFCAs are shared with Botswana's neighbours - Namibia, Zambia, Zimbabwe, and South Africa. Information on cross-border tourism products offered in these TFCAs and general information of all the other TFCAs was also shared in brochures and memory sticks. The Botswana National TFCA Coordinator, as well as the GMTFCA IC were sponsored by the SADC GIZ Programme and actively participated in representing SADC TFCAs it the international forum at four stands, including, the stand-alone KAZA TFCA Stand which presented a lot of networking and alliance building opportunities. These practitioners also participated in a panel discussion on the invitation from the German Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development. The panel discussion was one of the key highlights during ITB as it was well attended by thousands of delegates from across the world as the panellists discussed how Tourism can contribute more to fighting poaching across borders. TFCAs were seen as a key vehicle for nations to join hands in anti-poaching as reference was made to the SADC Law-enforcement and anti-poaching strategy.



International Tourism Trade Fair Berlin showcasing three SADC TFCAs – KAZA, KTP and GMTFCA

During the period of reporting, attention has been given to the identification of Wildlife Dispersal Areas (WDAs). Despite six WDAs being identified in the Master Integrated Development Plan (IDP), two are receiving support given their current investment spread and desire to have impact, albeit at a local scale. The two deemed to be the priority WDAs requiring support are Kwando and Chobe Zambezi for the following reasons:

The core of the Chobe-Zambezi Floodplain WDA consists of Chobe National Park in Botswana, several community conservancies in Namibia, split into two complexes, the Zambezi East Floodplain Complex, consisting of three conservancies, and the Zambezi West Floodplain Complex, consisting of five conservancies, surrounded by land of various multiple uses, all forming a crucial ecological link between Chobe National Park in Botswana and Kafue National Park in Zambia. Without this linkage, Kafue National Park will be fragmented from the vast contiguous landscape that forms the heart of this TFCA, and can potentially play a vital area for wildlife, especially elephant and buffalo to disperse from both National Parks. Wildlife movement predictions follow the main protected areas well, and all efforts should be ensured to avoid habitat fragmentation due to further human encroachment, since this will enable the WDA to attain its full potential.

As one of the most critical wildlife dispersal areas within the KAZA TFCA, the Kwando is also arguably the most complex, given the involvement of four countries, within a very limited geographic space as well as the presence of relatively high densities of people along the Kwando river and veterinary fences within and between the partner countries. Despite the presence of vast national parks and protected areas within this WDA - Luenge-Luiana NP in Angola; Bwabwata; Nkasa Lupala and Mudumu NPs, as well as, the Mudumu North and Mudumu South Complex Conservancies in Namibia; the Silowana Complex in Zambia, consisting of Sioma Ngwezi NP and the Lower West Zambezi GMA, and Chobe NP and numerous wildlife management areas in Botswana, most in Ngamiland, wildlife movement is constrained through a narrow, approximately 40km wide bottleneck, due to the aforementioned settlements and fences, giving this WDA a distinct north south delineation, rather than a general south-easterly to north-westerly delineation, according to natural movement patterns.

Sioma Ngwezi National Park

Eight sable antelope (seven males and one female) were translocated to the IPZ of Sioma Ngwezi National Park from Lusaka National Park. A further 200 impala, 60 kudu, 22 sable and 30 buffalo have been donated by the Department of National Parks and Wildlife.

Malawi-Zambia TFCA (Malawi, Zambia*)*

The closure of the Nyika TFCA project financed by GEF/World Bank, Norwegian government and PPF was marked by stakeholders' workshops in Malawi and Zambia. The closure workshops, which included presentation of a preliminary terminal evaluation report by an independent consultant, provided an opportunity for stakeholders to give feedback on the performance of the project. Overall, the feedback is that the project has performed reasonably well in terms of achieving output indicators and targets, although performance in terms of conservation impacts appear to be mixed. Key population species have either remained stable or have declined slightly while encroachment has largely been contained and prevented. Similarly, the community livelihood component of the project appears to have performed well in terms of the number of households reached by various development initiatives. However, changes in living conditions of beneficiary communities, including their attitudes toward conservation and conservation agencies, are difficult to tell. One of the strongest results of this project appears to be the solid working relationship established between Malawi and Zambia project counterpart staff which will provide a launching pad for future joint planning and management efforts.

Construction of the sanctuary at Nyika to receive the elephants from Liwonde is going well. Seventy-five percent (75%) of the fence has been put up and four power stations are functioning. There remains another four stations to be done which should be finished within the first few days of July. Clearing of the fence line is nearing completion. Grading of the access road to allow for smooth transportation of the elephants has proceeded beyond the entrance gate to Nyika National Park and approaching the offloading site.



Construction of santuary

Communication has been received to the effect that the Malawi-Zambia TFCA project to be financed by the German Government through KfW was formally approved. Preparation of various agreements will now commence. The approval comes at a time when the German government has also approved the request by the Governments of Zambia and Malawi for PPF to pre-finance the Malawi-Zambia TFCA project. These developments mean that both the Joint Operations Manager and the Project Manager will be hired as a first step toward establishing the Project Management Unit. Detailed work plans and budgets will soon be prepared by the two governments in conjunction with PPF for the bridging financing, which will cover eight months. For the Nyika-Vwaza block, community work involved sensitisation about the new Act, which carries stiff penalties. For example, two poachers were handed a custodial sentence of 30 years, while another received 12 years.

Kasungu-Lukusuzi Component (GIZ funded project)

The Joint Park Management Committee (JPMC) received brief training on governance, focusing on governance institutions (policies and structures) that the committee will need to take heed of in carrying out its governance functions. The Kasungu-Lukusuzi TFCA project has now started in earnest. One of the key activities is the contracting of NGOs to implement the community livelihood component of the project. The process of establishing a joint radio communication system is well underway. Following nomination of Catholic Development Commission in Malawi (CADECOM) and Community Markets for Conservation (COMACO) in Zambia for implementation of community livelihood activities, negotiations were held and interventions are aimed for first week of July 2017.

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

Five support programmes have been developed to attain the TFCA vision, namely, the TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme, the SA College for Tourism, the Southern African Wildlife College, Combatting Wildlife Crime and Community Development. The activities of the Combatting Wildlife Crime programme are detailed in a separate report (NPL Dream Fund) but highlights have also been included under the Chief Executive Officer's Report. Following is a summary of activities of the other four support programmes during the period under review.

TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform

The Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform (HHWRP) of the Faculty of Veterinary Science, University of Pretoria (UP), consists of three interdependent and closely associated units: The Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station (HHWRS), the Mnisi Community Programme (MCP), and the Hluvukani Animal Clinic (HAC). The Platform aims to promote One Health in TFCAs through multidisciplinary research, training and community engagement. Funding received to support the HHWRS, therefore, has a positive impact on all associated activities in the MCP and the HAC.

Herding for Health targets the primary beneficiary, the communal small-scale farmer and hopefully soon also the game meat producer, through a model that seeks to enable a farmer to address prerequisites for disease control as well as food safety and quality. The basic foundation of Herding for Health plays an important role in promoting commodity based trade among resource-poor communal farming communities in TFCAs specifically: the strategic implementation of traditional risk mitigation methods by farmers and their (trained) herdsmen integrated with the added requirements of Commodity Based Trade. Full-time head-herdsmen (called Herd Monitors), linked to all the cattle of a village, are trained in the principles and practices of holistic rangeland management and rehabilitation through active and strategic herding and kraaling, the avoidance of important wildlife species such as buffalo (disease) and predators through strategic herding and kraaling, primary animal health care skills as well as low stress animal handling and record keeping abilities/systems. Enterprise development, job creation and sustainable farming practices are integrated into the system with improved market access for farmers and innovative access and benefit sharing models for conservation entities forming the mutual beneficial incentives for participation by all parties.

A successful One Health induction course was conducted at the HHWRS with a group of approximately 40 students and staff being hosted by the Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Programme (HHWRP) as part of a One Health induction course for an international joint Master's degree in Tropical Animal Health. The degree is jointly presented by the Institute for Tropical Medicine, Antwerp (Belgium), and the Department of Veterinary Tropical Diseases, UP. The group visited the HHWRS for four days during which a full training and experiential learning experience in One Health at the wildlife-livestock-human interface were offered. The visit to the HHWRS proved to again have been one of the highlights of the students, most of whom were veterinary officials from a range of countries across the African continent. It also included students from Vietnam and the UK.



Environmental Monitors

A hydrogeological consulting company was contracted to run a range of tests at the borehole supplying the HHWRS with all its water. The report provide much insight into the effective management of available water sources, both in terms of appropriate monitoring, extraction rates, and quality. Several steps are being taken to implement recommendations, which include instruments such as a water level monitor and chlorinator. Fortunately the water level should be appropriate for the level of water use envisaged by the HHWRS in the immediate future.

The UP Faculty of Veterinary Science, PPF and the Hans Hoheisen Charitable Trust (HHCT) have decided to set up a trust, tentatively to be called the Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform Trust, which will be a big step in ensuring the financial sustainability of the station. .

The HHWRP has been approached by several organisations that wish to include the HHWRP in their tour programmes for foreign students. This could result in an extra income stream for the platform and as a consequence at least two groups have been arranged to conduct test visits with foreign students in the third and fourth quarter of the year.

SA College for Tourism

General

The first meeting of the year of the Board of Directors of SA College for Tourism (SACT) took place on 23 May followed by the Annual General Meeting. The clean 2016 audit report issued by PricewaterhouseCoopers was noted and the 2016 Annual Financial Statement adopted and signed. The membership of the board and of the company remained unaltered.

The Board formally approved the establishment of the proposed SACT: Herding Academy.

Training:

Hospitality Training Division

Ninety-six young, southern African women arrived in Graaff-Reinet over the weekend of 21 January to start their year-long training sojourn at the college. After a two-week long orientation programme, the

Class of 2017 commenced their training. Highlights of the orientation programme included a course in personal financial literacy, an HIV/Aids and Sexually Transmitted Diseases awareness and prevention seminar as well as a full session on tuberculosis, prevention and cure. Formal classes commenced on 6 February, with the first order of business being a Life Skills base line assessment completed in line with the funding requirements of some of SACT's donors. The data captured gave a clear indication of areas where students needed training. While the full Life Skills curriculum will be trained during the year, the following topics are receiving special preference - Business Communication, Business Technology, Employer Expectation, Presentation Skills and Personal Finance. In the spirit of good neighbourliness, ten students (five South Africans and five Namibians) selected by Namibia Wildlife Resorts (NWR) arrived about five weeks after commencement of classes. Their formal training was fast-tracked after hours and over weekends over the next four weeks and by April they were integrated into the existing six training groups.

The Executive Director met with the Chief Executive Officer of Good Work Foundation (GWF) in Hazyview, Mpumalanga, on 6 March and reached an understanding with the foundation to open a satellite campus in the Sabi Sand Game Reserve for the hospitality training of a minimum 50 students annually. The project will be funded in full by the GWF donor community.

An agreement has been reached with the Training and Development Manager of Tsogo Sun hotel group to add the names of SACT graduates, who have completed a further year in either learner- or internship, to the Tsogo Sun's in-house list as preferred candidates for employment opportunities becoming available at their hotels country wide. This is in addition to the existing internship agreement with Tsogo Sun in accordance with which they accept SACT graduates.

By the end of April, the first theory tests for the semester were written and the results captured on the data base. Students who obtained low marks were subjected to a new training course developed by SACT for Tracker Academy students last year, namely Study Techniques. External mid-year moderation of the Skills Development Portfolio(s) of Evidence was conducted between 25 and 30 May. At the time, the students had completed 40 % of their training material content. A 100% successful outcome was achieved and uploaded on the CATHSSETA data base.

Mid-year theory and practical exams in respect of the Certificate in Small Accommodation Establishment Operations course took place between 12 and 21 June. Best ever results were obtained, with 12 students scoring above 80%, 34 above 70%, 29 above 50% with six failing on aggregate (i.e. above 50%) but managing to pass at least three of four modules. Three of the six who failed on aggregate are students who were recruited by the NWR and as reported above, only commenced with their training in March.

Drostdy Hotel Learnership Project

The Culture Arts Tourism Hospitality & Sport Sector Education and Training Authority (CATHSSETA) conducted a due diligence of the learnership project during May and cleared a further year of learnership training by SACT at Drostdy Hotel.

At the end of June, the 2016/17 learnership participants were subjected to a 100% successful final or exit moderation by the SACT external moderator. The exit of this group is underway with the exit strategy making provision for a month long period of handover to the new group and their mentoring to ensure minimum disruption in the work place.



Drostdy Hotel Learnership students

The two top students of the Class of 2015 who completed their learnership at Drostdy Hotel departed for Portofino, Italy to commence their three month work experience holiday on 1 July.

AirBnb - Open Arica Homestay Project

During the first week of April an agreement was signed with Airbnb and Open Africa for the training and mentoring of 20 men and women in the Western Cape whose family homes will become so-called homestay guest houses. The SACT learnership trainer conducted an assessment of a sample of Airbnb hosts between 24 and 26 April, visiting homestays in the Cape.

These 20 men and women between the ages of 40 and 70 years arrived at SACT on 23 June for training. Representatives of Open Africa, Airbnb and Cape Innovative Technology Initiative (IC training partner of Airbnb) attended the first few training sessions.

Tracker Academy

Semi-desert biome training of the first intake of 2017, i.e. training group 15, commenced at the academy campus at Samara Private Game Reserve, Eastern Cape on 16 January. Orientation was conducted with the assistance of Dr Ian MacCullum, who also conducted a wilderness leadership and a conservation ethics seminar. The group consists students from various provinces in South Africa.



Tracker Academy Students

Savannah (*bushveld*) biome training of the second group of 2016, training group 14, who completed their semi-desert biome training at Samara at the end of 2016, commenced at Londolozi Game Reserve, Mpumalanga, on 16 January.

At the beginning of the year SACT introduced a Student Study Techniques programme at Samara. This will be a permanent feature of the Tracker Academy curriculum in future.

Training group 15 started their 'trailing coaching' with trainer, Karel Benadie on 13 February 2017. The results from the first monthly assessment conducted two weeks later, indicated that there is very good natural ability in this particular group. The group made a rather startling discovery when they came upon the tracks of a honey badger, an animal not seen at Samara in decades and thought to be extinct in the area.

The SACT Executive Director visited the Tracker Academy at Londolozi on 5 March and met members of the Sabi Sand anti-poaching cluster. His interlocutors offered free anti-poaching training to graduates of Tracker Academy who are interested in joining anti-poaching efforts. They also offered deployment in their anti-poaching units to graduates thus trained.

The academy formally opened a third training base on Tswalu Kalahari Reserve near Kuruman in the Northern Cape in April. Tswalu donated training equipment and a game drive vehicle to the academy. A farm house was renovated to serve as training centre and student accommodation. Tswalu also sponsored a student to attend the Tracker Academy. The eight students trained at Tswalu passed their Trailing Level 1 assessment early in June having individually tracked and found desert black rhino as well as the famous Kalahari lions.

The Tracker Manual book launch in Johannesburg at the Bryanston Country Club on 20 April was well attended. Some 145 people attended the launch hosted by Penguin Random House and the Field Guides Association of Southern Africa (FGASA), which sold all 100 copies of the book they had taken along. Among the guests who attended were Sello Hatang (Chief Executive of the Nelson Mandela Foundation) and Jerry Mabena (Chief Executive of Thebe Services). David Varty, owner of Londolozi Game Reserve, introduced the audience to Tracker Academy and trainers Alex van den Heever, Karel (Pokkie) Benadie and Renias Mhlongo, co-authors of the manual who entertained guest with Tracker

Academy stories. The same programme was followed for the book launch at Imibala in Somerset West on 25 May, where over 500 copies were sold.

A Field Guides Association of Southern Africa (FGASA) tracker evaluation of training group, 14 which took place at Londolozi at the end of May, yielded excellent results. For the first time in seven and a half years, seven of the eight students evaluated achieved over 90%, i.e. a FGASA Tracker Level 3 outcome. One student, Themba Shabane, scored 100% and was awarded a Tracker Level 4 certificate by FGASA. This achievement was all the more remarkable as the assessment was conducted on a cold, drizzly day in dim light, which caused the majority of the questions to be extremely challenging. At one point cancellation of the assessment was seriously considered due to the poor conditions which led the FGASA evaluator to note in his report that, "almost all the questions were obscured and difficult."

Herding Academy

The Herding Academy mission is to create a learning platform which will preserve the ancient skill of herding livestock holistically and sustainably with the aim of conserving and improving nature.

Through the academy the lost art of herding animals is once again brought to life by trained professional herders, using livestock to mimic the herd effect of the once ancient wild herds roaming the Karoo and other ecosystems. The animals are being herded as part of a scientific grazing plan to improve ecosystems within our wildlife reserves as well as on private farms, working with nature to improve veld conditions.

Following the board approval, SACT commenced with the development of the training programme (training policy, training strategy, training materials et al) which will be utilised in an application to CATHSSETA for an extension of the training scope of the college. This is required to establish the academy as a training division of SACT.

Deployment of Graduates

2016 Hospitality graduates

Ten graduates, who were recruited as interns for Drostdy Hotel (five foreign nationals and five South Africans) started their 12 month paid internship at the hotel on 10 January.

During the first three months of 2017:

- 11 of the graduates found permanent employment;
- 22 were accepted by Drostdy Hotel to receive further training towards two full qualifications in hospitality managements as part of the Drostdy Hotel Learnership Project. Participating graduates will report to the hotel on 1 August to commence their year-long, paid learnerships; and
- 17 were deployed as interns to Bergplaas (Spirit of the Wild); Ray Mhlaba Centre, SACT, Samara Private Game Reserve; Southern African Wildlife College, Thornybush Collection and Tembe Elephant Park.

SANParks are in the process of placing 25 graduates in national parks countrywide, where they will commence their paid internships by mid-July.

Londolozi and Singita game reserves committed to each employing one intern, who will be selected once the SANParks placement process is completed. The same will happen in respect of the five internships on offer at Tsogo Sun.

The above represents a 100% deployment rate.

Tracker graduates

Seven of the eight graduating students who completed their tracker training at Londolzi at the end of May, have been deployed. Four of them are employed at Marataba Safari Lodge in the North West where they have started a leopard habituation project.

Southern African Wildlife College

Academic Department

The name of the department has been changed to "Academic Support & Quality Assurance" to illustrate the change in internal focus to provide support as a core department.

Students now have access to the Resource Centre and the computer room after hours, and homework sessions as well as literacy and numeracy sessions are now available.

New study guides and resource materials have been developed. The external moderation process was completed, and the Work Integrated Learning projects were finalised.

The Head of Department facilitated a group session as part of the Community of Practice at the TFCA Capacity Building Conference. The need for official channels of communication between SADC institutions was recognized and it was decided that the regional Centres of Excellence will meet to allow the implementation and structure of formalised recognition.

Applied Learning

The College has a total of 13 projects underway or in the planning stages.

Links have been established with four universities: Oxford, Vienna, Umea in Sweden, and NSCR Amsterdam regarding assistance with applied learning projects. Four students arrived in June to assist with three different projects (buffalo, rhino notching, rhino movements). Six other applied learning projects have been planned including a workshop on Social Return on Investment (SROI) methodology to be applied on several projects.

The unit has assisted a number of departments in setting up electronic systems for use in their projects. Nick van Doormaal (a student from NCSR Netherlands) has made great progress with both the aerial surveillance project and the tracking dogs project as have the twp students from Oxford who are assisting the Sustainable Use and Field Guiding department with its research project. Both Amsterdam and Oxford Universities are very interested in developing an MoU with SAWC, specifically for work integrated learning opportunities for their students, as well as Master and PhD research opportunities. Discussions have also been progresssed with Mpumalanga University in this regard.

During March and April the head of the unit, Prof Alan Gardiner, attended a focused workshop on natural resource use by entrepreneurs neighbouring wildlife areas, in particular the use of edible insects and silk producing moths workshop in Madagascar. Contact was also made with the Madagascar National Parks to investigate possibilities for future collaboration.

The department co-facilitated the Eastern Cape Wildlife Crime Analysis workshop and is now in a position to give training on these materials.

Construction: Phase II

Work on the expansion and upgrading of the College continues to progress well, with the hangar completed and the new lecture room for the guiding department roofed and the cooling system in place. The lab and lecture room is up to wall plate level and the roofing trusses and attic have been designed. The reedbed is operational, and a pipeline from the canine (K9) unit has been laid to pump water from there to the main reedbed.



Completion of hangar

The final completion date for Phase II is end December 2017.

Marketing and Fundraising

Marketing, Communications and Media: Service providers have been appointed to assist with (1) the development of an improved website and a digital strategy to be integrated with the College's Information Management Systems; and (2) the communications and media relations functions. This will enable better management of media visits, enhanced communication with stakeholders and with media. Better use will also now be made of communications tools available including social media platforms. Various communications went out including the Bathawk, Bateleur and Buzzard newsletters as well as three Newsflashes on the signing of the MoU between SAWC and ANAC, the Hike 4 Rhinos Campaign and a fundraiser being held for the College. Media enquiries are also being responded to with coverage being obtained across various print, electronic and social media.

Protected Area Integrity

Field Ranger Training

The current Jobs Fund has closed out with a total of 257 rangers being trained, and 255 graduates over the two year period. This final certification ceremony, which saw the largest group of field rangers ever to graduate (119) took place at the College attended by the Jobs Fund and various other partner organisations.



Jobs Fund Graduates

A visit to the Ziwa Rhino Sanctuary in Uganda has resulted in a training plan for four training interventions being devised. These will take place when funding is secured.

SAWC's African Field Ranger Training Services Division was deployed to Cambodia and Ruben de Kock travelled to India for a recce visit. Another deployment to Myanmar was done with the purpose of training yet another 20 Field Rangers for the Karen Wildlife Initiative. Indications are that more training will now be done in Myanmar.

A successful Basic Field Ranger course (including Paul Khama, nephew of the Botswana President) was presented and a Field Ranger Advanced Course for the GKEPF and members of the Associated Private Reserves also took place. Two American volunteers with great experience assisted in the presentation of the course and debriefing of the course took place thereafter to gain insight into their experience. The advanced course included ground to air communication; chopper work, K9 involvement and orientation as well as the normal extended clandestine operations required.

In addition, a Protected Area Operational Planning course was held in Limpopo National Park, Mozambique, and another basic field ranger training programme commenced in June. A successful Environmental Inspector Course was also run for the Limpopo Department of the Environment.

K9 Unit

The K9 Unit continues to progress well. Joe Braman is keeping the SAWC updated with the progress of the hounds in Texas. The K9 Unit is working toward the deployment of the pack dogs and Johan van Straaten also travelled to USA to work with these dogs.



K9 Unit Training

Aerial Wing

Weather conditions, wind and low cloud have limited the aerial wing's deployment but patrols continue to be flown with great effect over the operational area. Ground-to-air training was conducted for Field Ranger training and the Youth Access Bridging Course students. The pilot training is going well with five students being trained, including those from Zambia and Malawi. A Mozambican student is also completing a conversion programme. A PhD student is now at the SAWC doing a research project on the role of Light Sport Aircrafts in conservation.

Guiding and Sustainable Use

The course for Professional Hunting students is underway and progressing well.

This unit is also conducting an applied learning project which will be instrumental in monitoring off-take on various reserves, and which may have far reaching impacts on breeding patterns and the way in which buffalo are graded as trophy animals.

During the second semester, 17 training modules were covered, many of which required a practical component, with the students also now having completed their exams, both theoretical and

practical. A lot of time has been spent on the shooting range because the firearms ad ballistics module requires a fair number of shooting assessments.

During this time, the department has been offering to members of the SA Hunters & Game Conservation Association 'Dangerous Game' courses. Concentrating primarily on elephants and buffalo, with life size targets, the three- day courses are proving to be very popular. So much so that eight back-to-back courses have been fully booked over this time period, with an additional four courses already filled for the remainder of the year. When all is done and dusted, 75 participants will have gone through the course.

Wildlife Area Management

Four modules for this programme were reviewed and adapted to incorporate the latest state of knowledge on the subjects. Communication, Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) and the TFCA modules have all been re-written and are awaiting review. Revision of the Resource Economics module is still in process. An illustrator was contracted to add images and information graphics to the CBNRM manual and this was done in a way that really adds visual appeal to the materials and aids understanding. Furthermore, a manual was developed for SAWC which outlines best practice for handling illustrations and images in written materials.

Collaboration with Universities

Collaboration with other learning institutions is progressing well with Grand Valley State University (GVSU), Sierra Nevada College, Southern Utah, Texas A&M and Sierra Nevada College all visiting the College to complete various programmes, courses and activities during the reporting period. Plans are in place for the following groups to visit the College over the next couple of months: University of Queensland, Tongji University, Behring Foundation, Bushwise, LD van Essens group, Michigan State University and a New Zealand group.

Other visits included those by: The Wildlife institute of India and the West Bengal Delegation. In terms of the latter, these government officials had interactive talks with key senior personnel in discussing the realities of conservation issues in South Africa versus those in India.

Short Courses

Short courses conducted included: A Collaborative Environmental Governance course; a Resource Economics course and an Eco- Children Maths course.

Community, Youth Development and Access

A five-week Situational Analysis around the Makuya and Mutele B Traditional Authorities was conducted, using three villages very close to the mine for the survey. The Community Department organised a stakeholder engagement briefing with the Makuya Royal Council, which took place on 15 March 2017. It was one of the most successful stakeholder engagement sessions the College has facilitated. The RISE team completed the data input and report compilation and the final report was submitted to Exxaro Mine Resources. This is with the view to implementing the next phase of Enterprise Development and setting up of an Enterprise Incubator. Other proposals are also being submitted for different community projects.

Over the past quarter, under the guidance of Elna de Beer, mentor to the unit, the unit has been involved in and facilitated a number of ongoing negotiations with the Welverdiend community on issues relating to Phase II of the College's infrastructure development. The engagements with the

community also facilitated a meeting at the College with the Welverdiend Community development forum and the Mnisi traditional leadership. The process of negotiation has provided a good learning platform for the unit in terms of facilitating and supporting open, transparent and accountable structures within the community and the College.

A number of funding opportunities aligned to the unit are also being pursued, with a recent submission for the funding of a women and youth programme which, if successful, will target five of the 11 villages under the Mnisi traditional leadership.

The work with Sabie Game Park, part of the Greater Libombos Conservancy in the GLTFCA, continues and includes joint planning, reporting, management of the village police, communication between the teams, resolution of interpersonal and team dynamics, and meeting with key role players. New processes have now been put in place for both teams, which will enhance team functioning, communication, planning and conflict resolution.

Learnerships Section

The Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency (ECPTA) NQF Level 2 learnership came to an end on 14 June when all 15 learners graduated successfully on the Resource Guardianship programme. Their farewell function took place at Thomas Baines Nature Reserve and learners were sent back to their respective work places to complete the remaining period of their employment contracts. The success of the learnership has resulted in the submission of a new application to conduct another learnership.

Bridging Course section

The SA students completed their accredited leadership training. Deployment took place into the work places with the students returning to the College for graduationearly in July. The next Bridging Course will be the SADC programme, which commences in July.

The Department is busy with evaluation of the current SA programme and plans are underway to incorporate changes to the programme following changes in the Sector Education and Training Authority (SETA) landscape. In the meantime, stakeholder engagement is underway to determine the way forward.

Community Development Programme

The traditional role of PPF is being expanded to include additional activities other than the facilitation of TFCA development between partner countries, and now includes becoming far more involved regarding socio-economic development activities. This is an essential and critical requirement to ensure good neighbourliness and upliftment of poor and vulnerable communities that can either become conservation's greatest allies or its greatest foes.

Community Development and Empowerment is being based on the following concepts:

i) healthier (reproductive health);
ii) wealthier (alternative livelihoods);
iii) greener (eco-charcoal for example); and
iv) smarter (learning by doing).

!Ae!Hai Kalahari Heritage Park

In order to attract tourism investment and trigger meaningful wildlife economy beyond Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park (KTP), a landscape development approach for the area is being considered. The Khomani San land can be connected with other land parcels in the region leading to connectivity to KTP in the medium to long-term. This vision was discussed with project managers on site and is fully

endorsed for initiating discussions with other regional land holders. Project management capacity continues to be strengthened, and a Strategic Management Plan for Kgalagadi has been developed in collaboration with key stakeholders in the region. In the interim, the community Game Ranch has begun to realise profits from its operations, and during a recent tour of the game ranch, a tourist visiting the ranch from KwaZulu-Natal indicated that he "… *visits Erin Game Ranch annually due to the high quality of products and services offered by the ranch staff, and value for money, and plan to visit again the following year*!"

New equipment, comprising a Toyota Land Cruiser, a tractor with implements and four quad bikes, was purchased and delivered to the project.



Equipment purchased for the project

Ndumo-Tembe

A Tembe, Ndumo and Usuthu Gorge Revitilisation workshop was held in April 2017, bringing together Community, NGO and governmental structures to discuss collaborative actions for the LTFCA. The meeting resulted in the formation of a committee called the LTFCA South African Support Network. It was identified that there is a need to conduct a situational analysis and to develop a business planning framework to begin crafting a strategic plan for the area. A consultant is in the process of being appointed. Parallel activities to identify cross border tourism products with Swaziland and Mozambique are also taking place.

Maputo Special Reserve

The Community Development team met with the MSR Staff to develop performance based work plans and reporting frameworks. The workshop was held at the PPF Maputo HQ from 5-9 June 2017. It provided an opportunity to evaluate the various projects and programme interventions to date as well as to assess progress and the efficiency of activities. Based on an evaluation of productivity figures, the team collectively crafted revised work plans and log frames. A community governance exercise is planned for July to discuss equitable sharing of the 20% community hunting quota funds.

Chilli Project:

From small beginnings four years ago, the chilli project has progressed to such an extent that it is beginning to have positive impact on the lives of those involved. They are now able to do things which previously were mere dreams - building houses, buying furniture and opening bank accounts. Most

importantly, they are able to feed and clothe their families. To date the Matchia Chilli project has planted 17,000 seedlings and harvested 4,876kg of chilli while the Tchia project has planted 29,800 seedlings and has harvested 5,252kg of chilli. Both schemes have struggled to retain membership due to a new private commercial agriculture scheme providing alternative employment with a guaranteed monthly salary. The Tchia shade nursery repairs are almost completed and both schemes are currently preparing land for alternative cash crops such as green beans and potatoes.

Conservation Agriculture:
The six conservation agriculture projects have yielded good results with around four tons of maize, beans and nuts having been harvested in the first part of the season. These schemes have almost 200 members supporting almost 1,000 family members. Refresher training was undertaken with support from the PPF Zambia Conservation Agriculture expert, which resulted in the recommendation of improving the sandy soils through additional composting and where necessary relocation to nearby sites with better soils.

Honey Project:
The honey production project has established 270 hives in three communities and the first honey harvest will be undertaken later in the year.


Honev Proiect

Community Reproductive Programme:
An MoU has been signed with the Community Health Department in Mozambique to support the training of Community Health Workers and to provide ongoing monitoring and advisory services to the programme. Following delays in the signing of the MoU with the department, the training of the health workers will now be undertaken during July.

Sustainable Fishing:
Under the Fondation Ensemble-funded sustainable fishing project, the fish catch monitoring has been completed and the data analysis and report are awaited, which will guide the subsequent development of a fishing management plan. Quotations have been received for the construction of a structure for fishing community meetings and a consultant has commenced work on alternative and supplementary livelihoods for fishermen.

To improve sustainable natural resource use management, the community has agreed to controlled fishing operations on Lagoa Piti and Zingute, which includes fishing only being undertaken from dedicated fishing camp areas.

Limpopo National Park

While current irrigation schemes are progressing well, the Community Development Support Programme has worked with the Limpopo team to develop a strategic plan and performance metrics to guide re-energisation of resettlement and community field teams.

To assist with food security and sustainable development, PPF supported the distribution of corn and bean seed kits to resettled communities, thereby improving their agricultural production and productivity. The distribution of the seed kits to former Limpopo National Park communities was done in close collaboration with the Massingir district government and was preceded by preparatory meetings with the communities to determine the quantity of seed needed per family.



Seed Distribution to Community Members

In partnership with the government of Mozambique, resettled communities receive a supply of potable borehole water with standpipes located within the village, a modern constructed school building and school facilities. Community members are integrated into regional healthcare planning and services and are given the opportunity to be part of a community irrigation scheme. These irrigation schemes include the supply of irrigation pumps and piping, as well as continued agricultural training and support. This not only develops entrepreneurs and provides a more varied and reliable food supply, but also generates income through the sale of excess crops.

Communities are given a certificate in the name of their community for their land, and this land is sufficient for their living, subsistence agriculture and grazing needs. Each individual family receives a title deed in their name for their house and property.

Simalaha Community Conservancy

The Technical Advisor and Wildlife Manager facilitated a visit by members of the working group to the Salambala Conservancy in Namibia and to the responsible traditional leaders. This was in response to an invitation by the Namibians for Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta and his kuta (council) to visit his counterpart in Namibia. A proposal to purchase more zebra was presented to the Salambala Conservancy. Two meetings were held with the Sikunga Conservancy, one of the long established conservancies in Namibia, to promote transboundary cooperation between Namibia and Zambia. The Conservation Agriculture Manager has been working closely with ground team to determine which farmers should be involved in the commercial farming venture. Work was also conducted with an agronomist to determine which crops should be planted and where. Contact was made with potential markets and at this stage it seems that the best crops to be planted will be chillis and ground nuts, as these are the crops for which there is a market and which could be grown easily in the sandy soils and climate. COmON Foundation has approved €1.0m for the establishment of a Community Development Facility (CDF) for the Simalaha Community Conservancy. The funding will be available as from the last quarter in 2017 and a revised budget should be prepared for final approval in September. It is proposed that the conservation agriculture project should be expanded to benefit more people (at least 400 farmers per year). The focus will be for farmers outside the wildlife zone and also to provide incentives for those farmers within the wildlife zone to farm in areas outside the wildlife area.

Sioma Ngwezi National Park (SNNP)

Two Community Resource Boards are operational in the Game Management Area (GMA). There are also 22 Community Scouts active in the vast Lower West Zambezi GMA. Twenty-five community members attended the carving/curios/crafts training held between 24 - 28 April with the assistance

the Namibia/Zambia Transboundary Forum operational along the Kwando River, which is supported by Integrated Rural Development and Nature Conservation (IRDNC) of Namibia. This alternative livelihood development exercise will make use of the Mashi Crafts outlet in Namibia as well as the Ngonye Falls Community Partnership Park visitor centre craft stall.

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS

General constraints affecting progress during the reporting period include:

- Availability of funding for projects
- Habitat fragmentation
- Changing roles within TFCA structures over the development life cycle of TFCAs
- Development threats and incompatible land use proposals
- Bureaucratic and decision making processes
- Stakeholder expectations.

Detail regarding constraints pertaining to specific TFCAs is provided below:

/Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park

- Limitations regarding Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) and operational initiatives to facilitate joint activities

Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park

- Delays in planning as a result of political and administrative processes
- Human Wildlife Conflict (HWC) associated with lion outbreaks

Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area

- The increasing incidences of poaching and the numbers of stray cattle moving into the area.
- Mining threats in the area.
- Unsettled land claims and land restitution
- Clarity regarding the core area and the process for consolidation

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park

- Rhino poaching.
- Multiple stakeholder involvement in resettlement process.

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area

- Issues in Tembe Elephant Park/Maputo Special Reserve core area relating to people living in protected areas, poaching, and the presence of lion and rhino

Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation Development Area

- Uncertainty of funding from the Lesotho Government regarding the development of Sehlabathebe National Park

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area

- Alignment of planning frameworks (strategic direction vs project implementation)
- Angolan capacity to undertake coordination, management and development of both their component and the Co-ordinating Country role

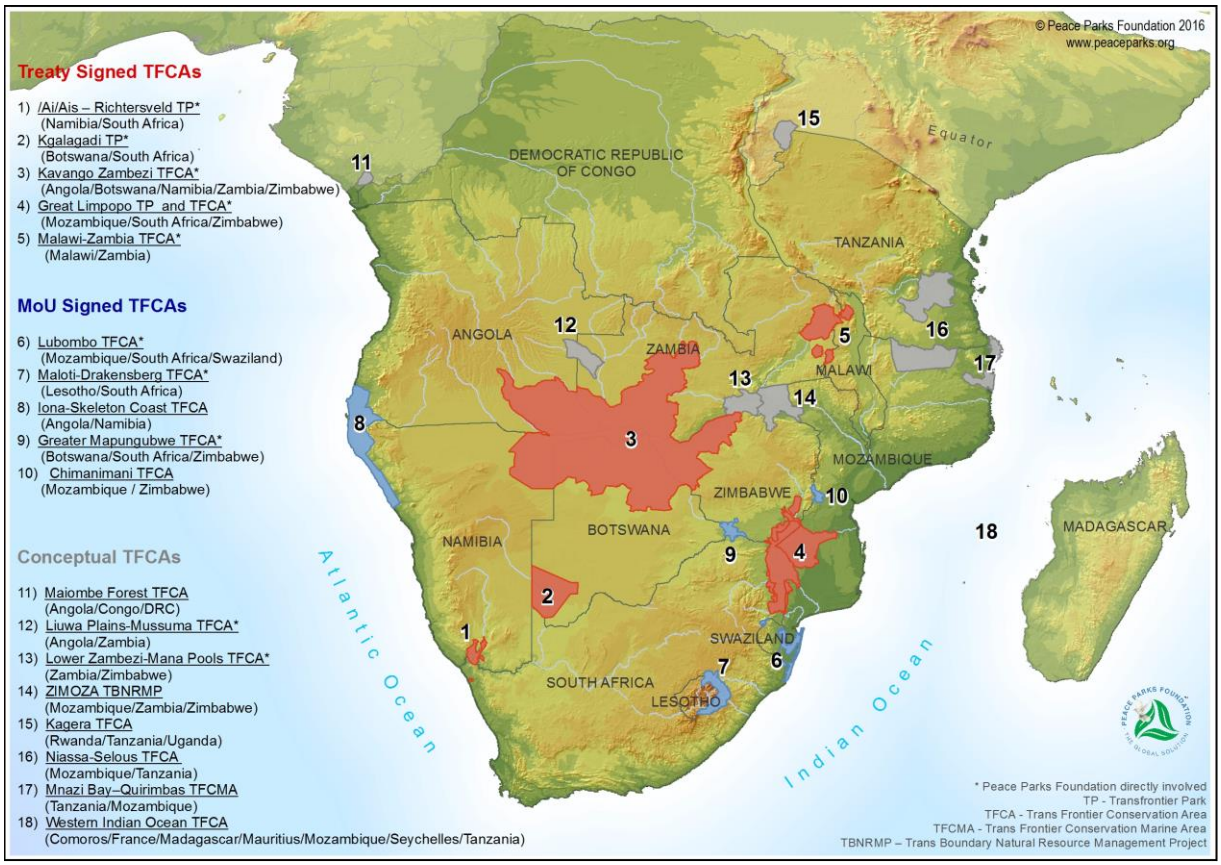
Malawi-Zambia Transfrontier Conservation Area

- Human impacts and encroachment in area
- Limited capacity in the Departments of National Parks and Wildlife (DNPW) to manage complicated projects in these remote areas of the countries

Report completed by:	Héloïse de Villiers, Programme Administrator
Programme Manager	Paul Bewsher
Organisation:	PPF

ANNEXURE A

MAP OF TFCAS IN THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY REGION



ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT

PPF NL
FINANCIAL REPORT : DUTCH POSTCODE LOTTERY GRANT
1 JANUARY - 30 JUNE 2017

DESCRIPTION	EURO					ZAR				
	Surplus - 01/01/2017	Income May 2017	Transfers	Expenditure	Surplus - 30/06/2017	Surplus - 01/01/2017	Income May 2017	Transfers	Expenditure	Surplus - 30/06/2017
Support for key staff members	58,944	551,340	11,406	(150,502)	471,187	874,952	8,176,535	150,000	(2,203,667)	6,997,819
PPF Programmes and Projects	297,085	383,340	(11,406)	(114,371)	554,649	4,184,194	5,685,048	(150,000)	(1,607,865)	8,111,377
Training	92,483	6,743	-	(51,525)	47,701	1,218,219	100,000	-	(678,703)	639,516
PPF Operational	407,498	393,577	-	(523,879)	277,196	7,030,642	5,836,868	-	(8,622,083)	4,245,427
PPF Netherlands Operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPF TOTAL	**856,010**	**1,335,000**	**-**	**(840,277)**	**1,350,733**	**13,308,006**	**19,798,451**	**-**	**(13,112,318)**	**19,994,139**

Bijlage 5

Koningslaan 42, 1075 AE, Amsterdam tel: 020-798 80 00 en 06-22500670
KvK Amsterdam: 33303646 ABN Amro: 51.42.87.179

SUPPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREAS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

PROGRESS REPORT
JULY TO DECEMBER 2017

Submitted to:

PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NETHERLANDS

Submitted by:

19 March 2018

Honorary Patrons:
President Geingob (Namibia), President Khama (Botswana),
HM King Letsie III (Lesotho), HM King Mswati III (Swaziland),
President Mutharika (Malawi) and President Nyusi (Mozambique)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman,
Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr AS Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands),
Mr M Msimang, Mr H. Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands),
Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.

PPF MANAGEMENT 4

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT 4

FUND DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS 6

NEW TECHNOLOGIES/GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS 8

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND OPERATIONS 11

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS 11

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA AND ZIMBABWE) 12

Limpopo National Park *12*

Zinave National Park *13*

Banhine National Park *15*

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TFCA (BOTSWANA, SOUTH AFRICA, ZIMBABWE) 15

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA, SWAZILAND) 16

Maputo Special Reserve *17*

Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve *18*

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (ANGOLA, BOTSWANA, NAMIBIA, ZAMBIA, ZIMBABWE) 19

Sioma Ngwezi National Park *19*

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES 20

TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform *20*

SA College for Tourism *22*

Community Development Programme *29*

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS 30

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 30

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER PARK 30

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA 31

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 31

MALAWI-ZAMBIA TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 31

ANNEXURE A 32

ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT 33

.....

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: paul@ppf.org.za
Website: ***www.peaceparks.org***

LIST OF ACRONYMS

APSA	Academic Policy Development and Strategic Advancement
CBNRM	Community Based Natural Resource Management
CDF	Community Development Facility
CDSP	Community Development Support Programme
ComCen	Command and Communications Centre
CDSP	Community Development Support Programme
CooT	CompanyOthings
CSA	Conservation South Africa
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DNPW	Department of National Parks and Wildlife
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GLTP	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park
GLTFCA	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area
GMTFCA	Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area
HHWRP	Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform
HiP	Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park
IC	International Coordinator
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IMDF	Integrated Management Development Framework
IMS	Information Management System
JMB	Joint Management Board
JOS	Joint Operational Strategy
KAZA TFCA	Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area
KNP	Kruger National Park
LNP	Limpopo National Park
MSR	Maputo Special Reserve
NTP	New Technologies Programme
PPC	Peace Parks Club
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
PPMR	Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve
PPP	Peace Parks Platform
PRA	Participaroty Rural Appraisal
SACT	SA College for Tourism
SANParks	South African National Parks
SENSA	Sustainable, Environmental and Safe Tourism in Protected Areas
SMART	Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool
TFCA	Transfrontier Conservation Area
UNA	User Needs Assessment
WHS	World Heritage Site

PPF-NETHERLANDS

PROGRESS REPORT

Project Title	**Support for the Development of Transfrontier Conservation Areas in Southern Africa**
Reporting Period	**1 July – 31 December 2017**

INTRODUCTION

This progress report reflects the activities of Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) for the period 1 July to 31 December 2017 which took place with the support received from PPF Netherlands. The aim of all projects undertaken by PPF is to facilitate the development and establishment of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) in southern Africa, and to assist, where possible, with the development of TFCAs globally. See **Annexure A** for a map of the 18 TFCAs in which PPF is either currently or could become involved. PPF has been requested to be actively engaged to various degrees in ten of these TFCAs.

The structure of this report provides insight into the specific roles of the various components of PPF endeavouring to attain the objectives regarding TFCA development, followed by a summary of the programmatic and project interventions within the ten TFCAs that PPF is actively involved in, as well as a summary of the four support programmes that contribute towards the realisation of the TFCA objective. Lastly, a summary of the constraints within TFCAs hampering the process of establishment and operationalisation of key TFCA development processes is provided.

PPF MANAGEMENT

To develop TFCAs, PPF focuses on providing key interventions aimed at ensuring support, planning the various interventions and placing these in a systematic programme, mobilisation of adequate resources, and effective project management. Critical to ensuring that this process is effective and efficient, support from Fund Development, Information Systems, Communication and Financial Management as well as from its Support Programmes is required. As previously reported, the traditional role of Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) is being expanded to include additional activities other than the facilitation of TFCA development between partner countries, and now includes more pro-active measures to counter organised wildlife crime, as well as to become far more involved regarding socio-economic development activities.

Chief Executive Officer's Report

In 2017 PPF celebrated its 20th year in existence and the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) in a celebratory speech had this to say: "*Our 20-year anniversary is a magnificent milestone that we wish to dedicate to each and every one who supported our vision and our activities over the past two decades. We thank you for your loyalty, your passion and your staunch belief in PPF's work through changing times. Whilst PPF proudly celebrated this landmark in its history, we continue to look forward with the knowledge that the preservation of large functional ecosystems has never been as important as it is right now, and that there is much work to be done*." Although PPF has achieved many milestones in its 20 years of existence, there are still many challenges to be faced in the years ahead, as so appositely stated by the CEO in his year-end message of 2017: "*Looking back, many successes have been achieved over the past*

twelve months, and great milestones reached since the inception of the Foundation in 1997. But also, as always, many lessons were learnt – often the hard way. We continue to be devastated by the loss of species such as vultures, lions, rhino and elephant by poaching, and are often left despondent as we face the immensity of organised wildlife crime. Despite these challenges, we are driven by our dedication and the encouragement we receive from you – our supporters, funders, partners and colleagues, to pick ourselves up time and again, to adapt, to realign, and to continue on our quest to restore a better tomorrow for the next generation".

From 7 – 9 September, members of the NPL board paid a site visit to the Simalaha Community Conservancy to learn more about the work of PPF on the ground – as well as their collaboration with Commonland – in landscape restoration and livelihoods development. Members of the NPL Supervisory Board, Yvonne van Oort and Riksta Zwart and partners, CFO of Novamedia and a member of the Executive Board of NPL, Simone van Bijsterveldt, and Head of Charities at NPL, Margriet Schreuders, were hosted by the PPF CEO Werner Myburgh and PPF Board member John Loudon. Their visit included an overview of PPF's work in the Kavango Zambezi TFCA, a visit to the palace of Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta, an informative tour of conservation agriculture smallholdings, a picnic on the floodplains of the Simalaha wildlife sanctuary and finished off with a viewing of the Victoria Falls, one of the Seven Natural Wonders of the World.



Dutch Postcode Lottery Visit to Kavango Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area and Kwando River Wildlife Dispersal Area

The PPF Advisory Committee meeting was held from 13 - 15 September 2017 at the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC), with senior delegates from various conservation agencies and departments from the SADC region attending. The CEO of PPF, in his opening statement, said that PPF has a product in Africa not found anywhere else in the world and its uniqueness and competitiveness stemmed from the following: political support; landscape level conservation approach at scale across boundaries, good name and reputation; governments and their conservation agencies as primary client; pioneering spirit, facilitator, adaptable and indispensable; project and financial management support role, Geographic Information Systems and planning support. Particular attention was now being focused on the four Cs, namely: Commitment, Conservation at Scale, Commercial Development and Community Development. After completion of the business of the day, the Advisory Committee members were taken on a tour of the new infrastructure being built at the SAWC. At dawn the following day, the members had the unique opportunity of participating in the very exciting experience of rhino ear notching. All were enthralled with the process, particularly in that they were given the opportunity to physically participate in the process.



PPF Advisory Committee

Fund Development and Communications

A Fund Development delegation led by Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta visited Germany, Switzerland, France, Italy and Sweden 18 – 30 September while a second delegation led by Major General (Ret) Johan Jooste visited the Netherlands, United Kingdom and United States of America from 1 – 13 October. This enabled PPF to share first-hand information on both its initiatives to foster community development as well as to combat wildlife crime. In addition to being able to meet with donors who had recently approved funding, such as Forum Syd (Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency), which is supporting a pre-study in the Greater Libombos Conservancy in the Great Limpopo TFCA, Cartier, who has agreed to replicate the highly successful Furs for Life project in the Kavango Zambezi TFCA with a project entitled Saving Spots, and the US State Department's Bureau of International Narcotics and Law Enforcement, which is supporting counter-trafficking initiatives of both South African National Parks (SANParks) and Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, new opportunities were also explored. Significant outcomes of the trip include:

- A grant of $6.1m from an anonymous Swiss donor for support to priority protected areas in Great Limpopo, Lubombo and Kavango Zambezi TFCAs;
- A grant of €3m for development of the wildlife economy in the Simalaha Community Conservancy from the MAVA Foundation;

- An offer of 48 e-mountain bikes for ranger patrols in Limpopo and Sioma Ngwezi National Parks by Pon Bike;
- An agreement to host interns from the SA College for Tourism by Europa Park; and
- Support of €50,000 to SAWC from the SUN Institute, an initiative of the Deutsche Post Foundation.

PPF used the opportunity to update NPL on the Rhino Protection Programme as well as to request a re-allocation of €1m previously allocated to rhino tracking in Kruger National Park (KNP) for a third Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System. A dinner was enjoyed that evening with members of the NPL board. Another highlight of the trip was a presentation to the Royal Geographical Society in London on Responsible Green Militarisation – A Necessary Intervention.



NPL Board Dinner: left to right Frits Strietman, Simone van Bijsterveldt, Werner Myburgh, Boedewijn Poelman, Major General (Ret) Johan Jooste, Kathy Bergs, John Loudon

A highlight in the annual Fund Development calendar is the cocktail function hosted by Mr Johann Rupert, Chairman of PPF, at L'Ormarins wine estate in November. Guest speaker that evening, Mr Morné du Plessis, Chairman of the Laureus Sport for Good Foundation, spoke of the exciting partnership that has emerged between the two NGOs, with an innovative pilot project, Hlawula Vutomi, in Great Limpopo TFCA, which will be expanded – and hopefully replicated – in the coming year. Approximately 120 Peace Parks supporters learned not only of this partnership but also of the highlights of the past year as presented by the PPF CEO, Mr Werner Myburgh.



Cocktail Function: left to right, Mr Morné du Plessis (WWF-SA), Mr Tony van Ryneveld (PPC Member), Mr Frank Raimondo (PPF Board member) and Mr Morné du Plessis (Chairman of the Laureus Sport for Good Foundation)

Christmas arrived in the form of a contract from the European Union (EU), which is providing €1.2m to fund Sustainable Management and Wildlife Law Enforcement in the Nyika-North Luangwa component of the Malawi Zambia TFCA.

PPF is increasingly realising the powerful impact that videos hold and during the six months from July – December 2017 produced four clips:

- Wild Rhino Youth Ambassadors in Vietnam
- By Design: Connecting the People of China with the Rhino
- Rewilding Zinave
- New life for elephants in Nyika Elephant Park

In addition, Deutsche Welle was assisted to capture translocation footage and released A Real Life Noah's Ark Minus the Rain for distribution on German platforms – telling the story of the rewilding of Zinave National Park, part of Great Limpopo TFCA.

The PPF 2016 Annual Review was finalised and distributed in both hard and soft copy, highlighting milestones reached in the Foundation's 20 year history, including:

- ZAR5 billion – Amount mobilised from donor community through the peace parks concept;
- ZAR30 million – Amount contributed annually to rhino anti-poaching efforts over the last three years thanks to the Dutch, Swedish and UK Postcode Lotteries;
- 1,000,000 – Square kilometres encompassed by southern Africa's peace parks;
- 130,450 – Square kilometres of new conservation estate;
- 16,269 – Number of students trained in conservation and eco-tourism;
- 15,000 – Number of community members benefitting;
- 9,410 – Number of animals translocated; and
- 500 – Number of individual projects initiated and supported.

Media appearances included a feature on radio station SAfm and in the magazine Safarious with the story Back to Eden in August and Living in Wild Harmony in September. The former tells the story of the rewilding of Zinave National Park in the Great Limpopo TFCA while the latter reflects on developments in the Simalaha Community Conservancy in the critical Chobe Zambezi Wildlife Dispersal Area of the Kavango Zambezi TFCA.

New Technologies/Geographic Information Systems

Denton Joachim, Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Technician, attended the Esri User Conference in San Diego which he found to be a rich and rewarding experience. Denton offered a presentation during the weeklong conference on the use of a wide range of field data collection tools utilised by PPF and field operators, reflecting comparisons and shortcomings of each. These included Esri tools, Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool (SMART) and Cybertracker and other open source tools. Feedback received by both Esri International and South Africa is that PPF continue to remain relevant in the global and conservation realm of GIS.

A Service Level Agreement (SLA) was entered into with CompanyOthings (CooT), which is to lead the project management of the development of the Peace Parks Platform (PPP) commencing with the discovery process, which is a process to understand the client's needs and business requirements to be integrated into the system. In accordance with the process of developing the PPP, Discovery workshops attended by PPF, Praekelt and CooT were conducted. The workshop was aimed at defining the users of the platform, this with an understanding of the Conservation Agriculture App, the Conservation Management App and the development towards a Reservations Platform. It is evident that the current environment consists of many technologies, tools and software offerings. The development of the platform offers a solution and consolidation for this important integration of elements.

SANParks' Request for Proposal: GNP 007-17 Outsourcing of IT Services bid was submitted by Altech on 22 September and the outcome of the tender is awaited. Although very late in the process, PPF was afforded the opportunity to comment on the document. The Discovery Phase agreement was signed between BattleBay, Liquid Telecom and PPF to finalise and determine the requirements and financial

plan for the establishment of the PPF Platform. This will run parallel to the SANParks' tender and Discovery Phase. In anticipation of the SANParks' request for proposals for replacing the current booking system, meetings were held with Roomseeker (which is responsible for the current booking system at SANParks) at their Cape Town offices. These discussions detailed current workflows of the system, and policies and processes around bookings, all of significant importance to obtain an understanding of systems operations and back-end systems design. To replace Roomseeker, a phased approach will be required (which is the current option under investigation) in terms of developing a back-end system. Hence the decision to build a Software Orientated Architectural (SOA) design which will enable this functionality to be retained and, through a phased systematic development and modularised approach, allow for their integration.

The SANParks' bid for the supply, implementation and support of Table Mountain National Park and West Coast National Park Gate System under Bid Reference: GNP-018-17 was published. PPF participated in this bid due to the relevance and integration of elements of the bigger Reservations Bid, that of establishing a platform integrating solutions to improve overall management of tourism activities and facilities in National Parks; these include gate access, monitoring, ticketing, booking platform and connectivity across all parks and borders. All documentation was submitted by the due date on 31 October 2017.

PPF, together with CooT and Praekelt, visited Simalaha Community Conservancy for a User Needs Assessment Workshop in Mwandi, Zambia, for the Conservation Agriculture App development. CooT was appointed to develop the Conservation Farming application by mid to end of November 2017 on a Beta version and testing of the system started in December 2017. Various components and modules of the PPP will be developed in parallel to proof and test these concepts.

PPF has engaged Solar Cap in order to investigate solar, hydrogen and gas on demand solutions for a complete green cooking/household integrated solution. The design of this system is modular to include battery, solar panel and Hydrogen generator. Discussions with PPF's Community Development section will guide the approach of how it can be used within TFCAs' Community Development Programme.

With the Combatting Wildlife Crime (CWC) team implementing various technology solutions, such as the implementation of LoRa technologies within the Internet of Things (IoT), New Technologies Programme (NTP) has been in contact with Sigfox, also part of the low powered, wide range IoT network. Sigfox Foundation is their research, development and support arm and has also implemented sensor technologies to protect rhino in south west Zimbabwe. The discussions between NTP, CWC and Sigfox Foundation revealed synergies and the possibility of working together, and for PPF to make use of their ever expanding network in South Africa and neighbouring states. It is envisaged that PPF will become a channel partner to Sigfox and further explore opportunities together.

The SMART Steering Committee (SC) meeting was held in Bogota, Colombia. As is undertaken each year the SC meeting is held within a country which has adopted and implemented SMART to improve Law Enforcement within their Protected Areas network and to assist with additional Conservation Management Practices. An additional Partner was voted into the Partnership, bringing onboard an additional non-profit organisation in the form of a United States based Wildlife Protection Services. Throughout the meeting the shared vision and progress relating to the SMART Connect, the Cloud component of the software stack, were noteworthy. Additionally, discussions were held around sensors and other devices lending toward a system to jointly report on all park related matters. PPF, through Craig Beech (New Technologies Programme Manager), is now chair of the User Council of the SMART Partnership. This allows for a more hands-on approach regarding the development of SMART and how this relates to and develops into the PPF Platform.

An additional use and trial of SMART is being piloted in Mozambique, whereby the SMART software and database are to be used for the management and tracking of assets within a protected area. This will allow the park to maintain an asset register of vehicles, aircrafts, computer resources and field equipment. As PPF has further procured aircraft for law enforcement and conservation management, SMART is being used to tracklog and report on all flight times, flight observations and flight efforts through the reporting component of the software. SMART has been implemented and training conducted for the Khomani San Offices and for use on Erin Farm. The sync function of remotely accessing these data through SMART Connect back to the PPF Office Servers was successfully tested. This now allows for remote access to the conservation areas through SMART to each Park in which it has been implemented if an internet breakout point is available. This access will help to keep their server updated and operational, with timeous data and report management.

The GIS section has implemented SMART and undertaken training in Limpopo National Park (LNP). The conservation area data model was modified and refined by testing collection techniques while training field staff. Reporting processes and required report content were defined as inputs for the custom configurable data model in collaboration with local staff. Custom queries have been compiled and these will feed into automated reporting.

Multiple Blackview devices were set up for use in the field at LNP, Maputo Special Reserve (MSR), /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park (ARTP) and Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park (KTP). The intention of remote control and access is so that rangers or park personnel will be given data collection devices that will be able to tap into these radio networks via the WIFI hotspots and provide data back to a central operation centre and to PPF. These devices are remotely 'administered' and locked to restrict use to limited data and Apps only. SMART Connect servers are currently being configurated for the operation centres.

SMART development continues, a comprehensive Data Model is being developed that will cover all possible attributes that could be collected within the context of a TFCA. One of the prime advantages of SMART over and above that of CMore and DAS is the use of an integrated data model and configurable data models. The current Data Models that PPF and Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) are using have been collated. Work commenced on refining the over-encompassing data model for TFCAs to be jointly used and trained on by SAWC and PPF. The main objective is to incorporate socio-economic field surveys into the data model allowing for SMART to be used during community studies performed by SAWC or others. This will standardise the data collection methods. Collected data will flow back to the SMART Connect instantly, jointly managed at SAWC and PPF.

Craig Beech together with the CEO of Cybercultus SA travelled to ARTP for a Sustainable, Environmental and Safe tourism in protected areas (SENSA) introduction and basic training. Since the initial offering of SENSA to ARTP, there has been a change of staff on both the South African and Namibian sides. SENSA was discussed and a detailed project plan and rollout shared with the Park. SENSA was tested in the Canyon, at the base of the lookout point and the start of the hiking trail. SENSA was tested with the remaining groups of hikers who did the trail in the 2017 season. In addition, the satellite installation at Hobas, implemented by SATLAS and offered for a free trial of seven months, has resulted in successful sale of internet vouchers. These have been bought by tourists visiting, camping and staying at Hobas. It is said that the sale of these internet vouchers will cover the monthly subscription costs. Similarly, as with the ARTP SENSA visit, KTP was also visited. SENSA was shared with new staff members who received training in the use thereof.

The Kavango Zambezi (KAZA) Monitoring & Evaluation (M&E) database work continues with country visits having been undertaken for data collection, collation and verification. These data are now in the process of moving from their country specific origin and format into standards and formats which are relevant to and offer support to the KAZA Structures and the State of KAZA Reporting. The M&E Technician attended the KAZA working group meeting in Berlin with WWF Germany and WWF Namibia.

During the meeting the table of indicators for the KAZA M&E system was revised, incorporating the comments from KfW and the doability criteria matrix was also finalised. A realistic indicator matrix with prioritised indicators was the output. Furthermore, a baseline of the data and indicators was created and the work plan for the remainder of the project, the time schedule, the deliverables and the tranche payments for the contract amendment were revised.

The land use and land cover analysis process was made available for all partners to use (produced using remote sensing). The long term and sustainable structures (or protocol) for data collection to feed the M&E system was developed (who does what, when and how). The final products (website, apps, figures etc.) were also described, and these are to be completed during the coming months.

Financial Management, Corporate Governance and Operations

PPF's finance section undertook and maintained the following during the reporting period:

- Developed accounting and control systems which ensure accurate accounting records;
- Maintained the accounting and control systems;
- Completed and submitted reliable financial reports (for the PPF Board of Directors, donors, etc.);
- Ensured compliance with company and tax laws;
- Ensured the registering and protection of PPF assets;
- Provided efficient management of funds, including payments and receipts;
- Delivered financial administrative support to PPF field staff;
- Supported the Mozambique office in ensuring compliance with Mozambique tax legislation and financial reporting;
- Managed the €10 million and €5 million KfW grants for the development of the LNP (at the request of the Mozambican Government and KfW);
- Supported management of the €8 million and €12 million KfW grants for the development of KAZA TFCA (at the request of the Ministerial Committee consisting of representatives of the Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe Governments, as well as KfW)
- Maintained and updated budget/donor reports for all projects, as well as PPF's operational costs;
- Supported the SA College for Tourism (SACT) in their compliance with tax laws;
- Managed PPF's investments and cash flows;
- Prepared for the interim external annual audit as well as separate agreement audits as per donor requirements; and
- Maintained an Ethics hotline.

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

To guide TFCA development, PPF utilises a TFCA Performance Audit and Management System, based on Key Performance Areas (KPAs), and thus the Strategic Business Plan developed for PPF has been guided by the audit process, aimed at prioritising activities in support of TFCA development. Work plans and priorities of the International Coordinators are aligned according to the business plan and, following the successful introduction of the PPF Measurement Tool in several of the TFCAs, project and protected area managers are managing the development of the various TFCAs effectively with clear objectives.

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe)

Limpopo National Park

- **Resettlement**

Resettlement is continuing. Areas are being demarcated for construction of the resettlement houses of the remaining villages to be resettled and irrigation lands are being cleared.

- **Training**

Advanced field ranger training presented by SAWC took place at Gaza Base. The course was very successful with 15 Field Rangers in leadership positions attending. Air to ground operations were also practiced.

A Monitoring Illegal Killing of Elephants training course was conducted by CITES sub-region officials. Twenty seven field rangers attended such training over four days. The training was also attended by an official from Karingani Game Reserve. The poached elephant at Karingani was used for practical exercises.



Monitoring Illegal Killing of Elephant Training

- **Conservation**

Two elephant which were collared in the Machampane area in 2016 and subsequently migrated to the KNP returned to the LNP; good rains fell in the central area of the park, but large pans are not holding water yet; 18 Sable were spotted during an aerial patrol again after a long absence from the LNP landscape.

- **Law enforcement/anti-poaching**

An illegal agricultural field was discovered from the air near Bingo and three families were withdrawn from the area through village and political leadership engagement.

In support of the carnivore project a flight was dispatched to Banhine to investigate a static lion collar (thought to have been poached) which turned out to be a faulty collar.

After spotting fresh animal entrails from the air a motorbike team was dispatched to the area north of the H4 Field Ranger base. Fifteen dogs were deployed to the site and five bags of fresh buffalo meat from two buffalo carcasses were recovered. In the remote Lilau area an old snared giraffe carcass was found with 40 dead vultures scattered around the site.

LNP continued to engage in cross border information sharing with Kruger National Park (KNP) regarding poacher activities in and out of the parks – this led to the successful arrest of three poachers in KNP

and on another occasion the fatal wounding of one poacher who had just crossed over from LNP to KNP. LNP assisted in the interrogation of the poachers captured in KNP; one poacher was captured in LNP with a 458 rifle on route to the KNP.

The Field Rangers in conjunction with the environmental police, through a process of warnings and deadlines, managed to remove all 27 illegal dwellings and their occupants who had settled themselves along the dam shoreline north of the Machampane River. Some of these dwellings were staging posts for poachers.

Zinave National Park

- **Infrastructure**

The contractor is currently on schedule with the upgrading of the infrastructure. The roofing on all the staff houses has been completed and expected building completion is during 2018. Renovations have started on the existing office block, with ceilings removed and interior alterations started. Due to material delays the building will only be completed in 2018 and not in December 2017 as originally planned. The new solar electrical supply system has been installed for the main office complex and senior staff housing. The water system and pumps were tested, but it was found that the filtration is not what it should be, and the acquisition of a water purification system has become a priority.



Staff housing in Zinave

All radio equipment has been installed (except for the radios for the two new land cruisers. Base stations have been made up for installation at the gates once the building is completed. Radio testing was completed and the system is working as expected. The contractor has installed a WIFI link at Machisso tower for downloading Cedar data on site.

- **Conservation**

The relocation of waterbuck and reedbuck from Gorongosa commenced in August when 411 waterbuck and 93 reedbuck were relocated. The waterbuck are not familiar with fences and continuously try to get through the sanctuary fence, and a few have managed to get out.

The planned relocation of 875 animals from KNP had to be cancelled when approval could not be obtained in time from the South African Minister. A letter has since been received from the Minister stating that there is support for the relocation; however, by that time it was too warm to safely move the animals without incurring high mortalities. The programme will commence again in May 2018. Further liaison will be required with the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and SANParks to secure the remaining requested 4,000 animals over a three year period.

Two elephant bulls arrived on 12 August, and both promptly broke out through the electrified sanctuary fence. Both were monitored through collar satellite tracking. One of the bulls was successfully pushed back into the Park by helicopter while the other found its own way back to the sanctuary area where it met up with the family herd that was relocated in 2016 from Maramani.

Two hundred and fifty buffalo were relocated from Marromeu National Park to Zinave National Park in September, with only one mortality. These buffalo are not familiar with fences and the boma was modified in an attempt to get them accustomed to the fences. These buffalo have now regrouped in larger herds and have found the water points. After good rains in the middle of November a very dry period was experienced and the animals put pressure on the existing waterholes, creating very muddy conditions. During December water was being transported by tractor for the animals and an electrical water pump, powered by a generator, was installed in one of the boreholes to alleviate the water crisis.

The combination of waterbuck and buffalo unfamiliar with electric fences put substantial strain on the sanctuary fence, which was badly damaged in sections. Continuous patrols are being undertaken to maintain the fence, and slowly there are less attempts to break out as the animals get to respect the electricity, which is kept at a minimum of 7,000V.



Translocation of waterbuck and buffalo

A drone was acquired to help with various planning and conservation tasks, such as road alignments, tracking new game released, filming for promotional purposes, record-keeping, etc.

A group of Mozambican journalists visited the park from 20-22 September, representing written media, radio and television. They published news snippets on the game relocation, ranger training and infrastructure.

- **Protection/Anti-poaching**

Poaching is ongoing, but some successes have been achieved. Poaching methods are mainly by use of snares, home-made rifles and bow/arrow and spears. Cooperation with local leaders and 'turning' arrested poachers has led to numerous home-made rifles being recovered. To date 75 rifles have been recovered, primarily locally made shot guns.

The Steering Committee approved the sourcing and appointment of 24 Field Rangers. The pre-selection course started on 28 August with 400 applicants being reduced to 120. Two groups of 60 were then reduced to 34 candidates who underwent full training, 24 of whom were appointed as rangers in Zinave. Uniforms and equipment have been procured for them. The remaining 10 qualified rangers have been deployed to Banhine National Park, the LNP and to other anti-poaching operations.

Anti-poaching patrols were undertaken as part of the field ranger training exercises in October which resulted in the arrest of a well-known 'witch doctor' who had various animal part (baboon hands, ground hornbills etc) in his possession. Intelligence from this operation has enabled the identification of a network of poaching trails and areas within the Park.

Banhine National Park

The Law Enforcement Operations Manager of Banhine National Park has been appointed and commenced work on 1 October. The first week of his employment was spent in the LNP in order to get a regional PPF anti-poaching understanding on which he can base his implementation planning, while the second week was spent in the Park with the country manager, Park Warden and Banhine anti-poaching co-ordinator developing a joint anti-poaching approach.

A budget has been developed for the period up to end of 2020. The budget includes the purchase of an additional vehicle, building a basic house for the Law Enforcement Operations Manager and employment of five additional rangers (from the Zinave trained unit). The strategy will include an Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) approach with a focus on the northern Banhine Pan area and minimising gate picket rangers to enable maximising mobile patrol rangers.

Two hippo were spotted by aerial patrol and seen on ground patrol. These had moved 80+km from the Limpopo river. An unknown number of Elephant are within the Park boundaries and a group of bulls raided one of the local village grain storage facility during October. One of the two collared lions in Banhine was poached. The researcher found the lion caught in a snare in the middle of the Park near the location where the lion was collared. Snares were removed and a report has been submitted on the incident.

Greater Mapungubwe TFCA (Botswana, South Africa, Zimbabwe)

August 21, 2017 dawned crisp and cold, with a cold front sweeping across the landscape. Nothing, however, could dampen the spirits of the two SANParks' rangers, the head anti-poaching official from Botswana's Mashatu game reserve and the head game scout from Sentinel ranch in Zimbabwe as they met in the dry riverbed at the confluence of the Sashe and Limpopo rivers for the official handover of the Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Areas' (GMTFCA) badges and signing of the ranger manifesto. The manifesto symbolises the pledge and bond the rangers make towards ensuring co-operative law enforcement with the GMTFCA. The badges containing the flags of the three partner countries, although small, is being worn with pride on the shoulders of the brave men and women who make up the ranger corps as they battle against wildlife crime in the challenging landscape.



Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area Ranger Badges

During July Mapungubwe rangers confronted six poachers operating with dogs and spotlights within the World Heritage site. The poachers ran away, leaving the poached game meat, two spears, an axe and three gel batteries with spotlights behind. Sentinel scouts from Zimbabwe were then contacted to assist with a follow-up across the Limpopo river and the three suspected poachers arrested early the next morning. Through joint operations many snares have been removed from the park and a number of arrests made.

During August, the Sentinel scouts were rewarded for their law enforcement efforts within the GMTFCA when a generous donation of essential equipment was handed over to them. This equipment consists of spotlights, handcuffs, multipurpose knives, pepper sprayer and camera equipment. The scouts have since the donation of the equipment produced their own video of daily operations and scout life.



Donation of Essential Law Enforcement Equipment
to Sentinel Rangers

The life of a ranger is not only about combatting wildlife crime but also about enjoying some fun time, yet even then they keep a wary eye open. During a very successful Tour de Tuli cycling event the rangers both participated in and assumed responsibility for the security thereof.

The Children in the Wilderness event took place from 12-15 December 2017. This camp brings together children from the three partner countries and provides them with the opportunity to share cultural differences and learning experiences. For the staff of the GMTFCA this is a magical event seeing the children from different cultural backgrounds bonding together as one and having fun, while at the same time learning about wild animals, nature, the environment and heritage.

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area (Mozambique, South Africa, Swaziland)

The GIZ Support Project in the Lubombo TFCA has commenced. The overarching objectives of the projects supported by GIZ include strengthening TFCA structures with improved participation by local communities, improving conservation of biodiversity and management of ecosystems, capitalising on outstanding ecotourism assets and increasing economic benefits to marginalised communities. The specific objectives for the project components are threefold for the Lubombo TFCA, namely to create functional transboundary governance structures in three key nodes of the TFCA that will manage local resources and coordinate cross-border development in these areas; to create capacity to implement and manage joint conservation and tourism projects in the TFCA through targeted training, information exchange and joint learning mechanisms; and to develop the touristic assets of the TFCA across the landscape and create more tangible benefits for the communities. A Project Management Unit (PMU) was established to manage and implement the projects. The members of the PMC received intensive

financial training as well as project management training so as to assist them with the implementation of the projects. Engagement with the relevant stakeholders has commenced with a Mozambican community leadership forum being hosted in Swaziland. Meetings have been held with the Tembe King and his Council, the Traditional Authorities, Lubombo Chiefs and relevant municipalities where they were introduced to the TFCA Programme and GIZ Support project as well as the implications and likely benefits. All chiefs with whom the PMU needs to work have been exposed to the project.



Project Management Training

A priority TFCA Tourism Product strategy is being developed with Boundless Southern Africa and the concept has been conceptualised and discussed. The idea is that the pilot tourism event will take place early in 2018 where cross-border activities such as 4x4s, hiking, canoeing, camping, birding and turtle monitoring will be experienced. It is envisaged that cultural events and attractions will also be included as part of the visitor experience.

Maputo Special Reserve

The game translocation programme for the year was completed by October 2017 with a total of 2,332 game animals being relocated, including 498 impala, 408 zebra, 201 wildebeest, 50 kudu, 12 giraffe, 812 waterbuck, 100 warthog and 251 nyala. The relocation of 50 disease-free buffalo from Namibia unfortunately did not take place and will mostly likely only happen in 2018.



Relocation of wildlife to MSR

Thirty-one buffalo which were moving freely amongst cattle farms were captured and relocated from the Catuane area (approximately 50km south west of the reserve). They were placed in a specially constructed boma for a couple of days and have split into two herds one of which has been located on the Futi river near the Park houses.

Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve

A contract has been signed with Centro Terra Viva to support the development of the World Heritage Site (WHS) proposal document as well as a contract with a Mozambican consultant to co-ordinate the process. Planning is based on submission to UNESCO by January 2019.

In collaboration with Green Bubbles, children from Ponta do Ouro primary school were involved in the "pilot project" of a so called Marine Biology Module, i.e. children are taken to the beach to learn how to do marine research. They collect data and samples and afterwards the samples are checked at the Laboratory that includes the use of microscopes, much to the delight of the children, for whom it was a first time experience. In 2018 Green Bubbles will return to train school teachers and marine guards to conduct the project.



Marine Biology Module pilot project for children

The first official dedicated marine mammal operators meeting took place at the PPMR offices on 6 October 2017. The meeting was requested and presented by Miguel Goncalves – the newly appointed warden of the MSR and PPMR. The meeting was attended by representatives of The White Pearl, Malongane Dive Camp, (Somente Aqua) Dolphin Centre and Dolphin Encountours Research Centre – the four official permit holders between Ponta do Ouro and Mamoli. Marine Mammal tourism has grown exponentially over the past two decades and as new research emerges it has been discovered that activities designed to get tourists close to dolphins and whales do indeed have a large negative impact. A booming ocean safari trade, fishing charters and boats, together with fishing jet-skis (personal powered water craft) mean busy seas for the local bottlenose dolphins and marine mammals living in and frequenting the reserve's waters.

Mozambican biologist Diana Rocha has been monitoring the local dolphins since 2010 and looked at data collected between 2006/12. She identified 46 females with offspring over 6 calving seasons. The 2009/10 season saw a 38.9% mortality rate with predation, natural causes and human impact being listed as probable culprits. Pods with new-born were found to be larger than those without young.

Further, upon the approach of a boat, there was an increase in change of direction by the dolphins, which indicates disturbance.

A major concern is that during the summer months of December and January the local dolphins calf. This coincides with the busiest tourism season of the year, making dolphins frequenting the area vulnerable to disturbance by increased boat traffic, noise pollution and harassment. On a day with good weather commercial dolphin swim operators and ocean safari tours start at sunrise and run throughout the day. If the two dedicated dolphin centres in Ponta do Ouro, as well as the water-sports and adventure centres in Mamoli and Malongane, it can safely be said that the dolphins will be afforded little rest or quiet time during those times.

It is now clear that the number of operators operating in the area is far too high and that the recommendation of one permit holder per 20km made by Dr Almeida Guissamulo from the Museu de Historia Natural, Maputo should have been considered when concerns were submitted to governmental departments before the reserve was proclaimed. It is within the Reserve's Mandate to protect the local dolphins which live in the coastal shallows of the Lubumbo Transfrontier Conservation Area and operators who have a vested interest in the wellbeing of the local dolphins have been requested to urgently address the problems and come up with solutions.

The harsh truth lies in the consequence of operators not making a plan. From a complete ban, as is the case in South Africa, to the concessioning out of one operator per permitted area, operators will have to look at reducing the amount of time spent with dolphins; the amount of in-water attempts; rest time in between visits; creating further sanctuary zone's and implementing stricter controls for in-water encounters.

In July of this year the World Whale Conference & Whale Heritage Sites (WHS) Summit in Durban was represented by Mozambique with owner-operators Ilha Blue Island Safaris from Ilha de Mozambique and Dolphin Encountours Research Centre from Ponta do Ouro. The 5 day conference/summit was arranged by the World Cetacean Alliance (WCA) and followed the theme of working towards sustainable tourism for cetaceans [dolphins and whales] and whale heritage site initiatives. In a survey undertaken by WCA, 33 areas of interest in 22 countries were surveyed as possible whale heritage sites, most individual replies listed locations in South Africa, with Mozambique receiving the highest nomination. With both populations of wild dolphins and humpback whales that navigate these waters from June to December every year, the PPMR is of great importance for the protection of these species. A second meeting has been agreed upon by Marine Mammal Operators before presenting solutions to the reserve.

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area (Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia, Zimbabwe)

The registration of the KAZA Secretariat as a Company Limited by Guarantee has commenced. The registrar of companies has confirmed that the name Kavango Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area is available and the registration process will continue. The position of the Executive Director is still in the process of being filled.

Sioma Ngwezi National Park

The Sioma Investigation and Information Unit and Wildlife Crime Prevention Project continue to work well together. Two cases involving 400 kg and 1.2 tons of ivory respectively were investigated, but due to complications in both cases the unit decided not to act and carried out surveillance of the individuals concerned. Information was sent through to Immigration and Customs regarding four Vietnamese nationals. Information regarding two other individuals in the area was collected during operations, one

of whom is buying ivory in Namibia and transporting it through Zambia using Chinese connections. The other person is involved in supplying arms and ammunition to elephant poachers. Further follow up work is being undertaken.

A meeting was held with counterparts from Angola (Luenge-Luiana NP), Namibia Bwabwata and Mudumu NP's and Zambia (Sioma Ngwezi National Park). The purpose of the meeting was to create better communication and sharing of information between the three countries on cross-border wildlife crime. At present the biggest threat is from Zambia. Poachers cross from Zambia into Angola and Namibia for elephant poaching. Satellite and cell phone numbers were exchanged, and more specifically, the names of counterparts in the bordering countries were shared. There is already a good relationship at operational / ranger level between the three countries.

The collaring of eight elephants by the WWF funded Elephant Connection took place between 11-15 September and three males and five females were collared. The project seeks to investigate transboundary elephant movement between the SNNP population and others in the region. Also of importance is the wet and dry season movement of elephants within SNNP and the potential restrictions due to human pressure, i.e. settlement and farming.

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

Five support programmes have been developed to attain the TFCA vision, namely, the TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme, the SA College for Tourism, the Southern African Wildlife College, Combatting Wildlife Crime and Community Development. Following is a summary of activities of the programmes supported by NPL during the period under review. The activities of the Combatting Wildlife Crime programme are detailed in a separate report (NPL Dream Fund).

TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform

The Herding 4 Health pilot has commenced and is being led by the Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform (HHWRP) of the Faculty of Veterinary Science, University of Pretoria, supported by PPF. The HHWRP has formed a partnership with Conservation South Africa (CSA) to collaborate on implementing the pilot, the objective of CSA, through this pilot, being the promotion of sustainable agricultural practices through the development of value chains that will promote rangeland and biodiversity stewardship within the landscape of biodiversity importance. CSA is a not for profit company organised and existing under the laws of the Republic of South Africa and builds regional capacity at every level in order to increase environmental and social resilience to climate change and to set a course for development which will sustain communities and the ecosystems that support them into the future by focusing on projects that have both an enabling (influencing policies, markets, knowledge and funding) and an implementation (demonstrating tangible outcomes on the ground) impact. CSA will assist in scaling up the Herding 4 Health programme if the Mnisi pilot is successful.

The pilot area of Mnisi was selected because it is surrounded by wildlife areas on three sides of their grazing lands and this project could provide livestock sale opportunities to communities within a Foot-and-Mouth Disease (FMD) Protection Zone. The pilot involves testing a new design of mobile abattoir technology to slaughter cattle in villages to facilitate safe and low impact red meat supply from livestock living in an FMD infected area. The pilot is aligned to the rangeland improvement activities coordinated by the Kruger to Canyon Biosphere Reserve on behalf of SANParks within the pilot sites. In addition to the rangeland restoration, the Herding for Health partners are supporting local farming cooperatives to take advantage of economic opportunities to improve their livelihoods linked to

sustainable red meat production such as game meat harvesting, grazing, grass harvesting rights, seed harvesting to for rangeland improvement and trade in livestock and wildlife derived products.



Mobile abattoir

The idea is to expand the Herding 4 Health programme over a three year period into five countries in southern Africa. A consolidated commodity-based approach will be followed to conservation and restoration of at least 1,000,000 ha of high biodiversity rangelands restored and under improved livestock management and more than 15,000 farmers directly benefitting. The initiative will also directly enable and support employment of 800 people and benefit more than 500,000 people indirectly via access to improved ecosystem services (water quality/quantity, soil nutrient cycling, flood retention, etc).

The Herding 4 Health programme is based on addressing four key areas – rangelands, animals, people and policy – and entails creating opportunities to use livestock for the regeneration of landscapes. Specialist herders, called eco-rangers, are trained to implement livestock management practices which align with ecological needs and meet trade standard compliance. The success of this programme depends on concluding conservation agreements with affected communities who agree to this practice, incentivised by the additional veterinary support provided and sustained through access to markets for their livestock.



Namakwa Eco-Ranger

SA College for Tourism

The hospitality training Class of 2017 returned to the campus in Graaff-Reinet on 10 July after the mid-year break.

Learner Management

- ***Hospitality Training Division***

On 18 July students participated in Mandela Day at Camdeboo Hospice Drop-in Centre. The students assisted staff of the centre to receive their guests and seat them, set and decorate the tables and then serve their own homemade vegetable soup and breads to the 40 elderly inhabitants of Graaff-Reinet.

Sixty students visited Mountain Zebra National Park on 31 July to assist with the park's 80th birthday celebrations. The student served lunch to more than 800 in a marquee tent and 200 VIP guests in the restaurant. The event was hosted by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and was attended by various dignitaries including District and Local Mayors, MECs, the CEO of SANParks and Chairperson of the Board.

Tshepiso Thelingoane, the 2016 top student who hails from the Free State and was sponsored by Jagersfontein Developments (Pty) Ltd and the Itumeleng Trust, participated as one of the guest speakers at an Old Mutual Foundation Stake Holder Engagement event in East London in at the end of July. The organiser of the event reacted as follows to Tshepiso's participation: "*I would like to take this opportunity to thank Tshepiso. She was so eloquent and well spoken, it was a proud moment. Thank you, Louise, for granting us Tshepiso - the grade 12 learners were so inspired."*

The learner committee planned and arranged an event for students on 5 August in celebration of Women's Day. Alida Bok, who graduated in 2008, was invited to share her journey from the time she completed her training at the college. With a view towards the upcoming Cancer Day, the then vice-chairperson of the learner committee who had been diagnosed with cancer, shared the stage with Alida and delivered an uplifting and encouraging speech, "Never to Give Up".

SARS paid a visit to the college on 6 September for a personal income tax seminar and to register students as tax payers with a view to them entering the job market the following year.

The top student and runner up of the class of 2015 returned from their three months' working holiday in Italy at the end of September. Both returned to the Drostdy Hotel where they have taken up permanent employment.

Representatives of the local hospice presented a workshop on breast cancer awareness to students on 26 September. This was followed by physical examinations of all students and trainers on a voluntary basis.



Workshop on breast cancer awareness

The Fab Chef competition, sponsored by Remgro Limited and one of the most favourite student activities of the year took place on 27 September. The competition included demonstrations by the two top chefs at Fleur du Cap followed by a cooking competition among students. Each student received a Fleur du Cap recipe book while the six members of the three winning teams each received a knife set and chef's apron with the SACT logo embroidered on it.



Fab Chef competition

The Eastern Cape Youth and Student Segment Manager of ABSA bank presented a workshop to the students in October on the Absa Speed Networking and Ready-to-Work on-line training programme. This made it possible for the students to register and complete the online programme in their own time.

During the year students hosted a number of public functions at the college, among others, three wedding receptions with the number of guests ranging from 80 to 160, a dinner/dance for 140 guests and the launch function for the Maja Foundation for the Death, Graaff-Reinet Chapter. At a Heritage Day reception on 24 September, students dressed in cultural and national dress, entertained guests with traditional South African dishes, song and dance.

Applications for admission by foreign students for 2018 closed on 15 September and that by South Africans at the end of October. The selection process was completed during the last week of November and acceptance letters were sent to the successful candidates. The Class of 2018 will look as follows:

South Africans	68
Mozambicans	15
Namibians	10
Other SACD member state nationals	7
Total	**100**

Deployment

In mid-July SANParks placed 20 graduates in national parks countrywide.

After the midyear results of the Class of 2017 were tabulated, a shortlist of 40 candidates was compiled for the learnership training year 2018/19. The group commenced work shadowing at Drostdy shortly after that. This afforded hotel management an opportunity to identify the top 22 who were offered 2018/19 learnership employment contracts. Ten of the rest will qualified for internships at the hotel in 2018.

Training Management

- ***Hospitality Training Division***

Students returned to Graaff-Reinet on 10 July after their mid-year to resume their training.

Class evaluations for the penultimate internal moderation of the year in respect of skills development training commenced at the end of August. Final or exit moderation of the skills development portfolios of evidence was completed by the external moderators of SACT, Strategic Outcome Based Solutions (SOBS) was completed by 22 October.

After a week of revision, students commenced their final certificate course examination on 30 October and completed same on 8 November. During the practical examinations 384 three course meals were prepared and served by students to local guests.

Final year marks tabulated i.e. assignments completed during the year, quarterly test marks and mid-year and year-end exam results, included those of the two top students with an 86% average. A further nine students scored averages of above 80%, 38 obtained an above 70% mark, 27 passed with averages between 60% to 70% and 15 with a passing grade of 50%. Three students failed on aggregate but received their Culture Art Tourism Hospitality & Sport Sectoral Education and Training Authority (CATHSSETA) skills development certificates, having been declared competent by the external, CATHSSETA accredited, moderator of SACT in the all four core hospitality training modules offered by the college.

The manager for training visited Salamanga Training Institute in Mozambique in late November to finalise plans to capacitate the institute to offer a short course in hospitality services to 30 young individuals in 2018 with a view to deploying them to TFCAs in Southern Mozambique. The top 15 of these students will join SACT in April 2018 to complete the Certificate in Small Accommodation Establishment Operation.

- ***Drostdy Hotel Learnership Project***

All funding for the 2016/17 Learnership group as well as the first five tranche payment in respect of the 2017/18 group, had been received from CATHSSETA by December.

A planned Monitoring and Evaluation visit by CATHSSETA to Drostdy Hotel schedule for the end of October was postponed to the third week in November to afford members of CATHSSETA an opportunity to attend the 2017 graduation celebrations of the college. The project once more received a clean audit report without any remedial action required from the hotel or SACT, the training provider.

- ***AirBnb. Open Arica Homestay Training Project***

The twenty men and women between the ages of 40 and 70 years who had arrived at SACT on 23 June for training completed same six weeks later when all 20 participants graduated with certificates stating

that they had met all certification requirements of the specially designed SACT homestay training programme which enjoyed the endorsement of AirBnb. The project was funded by AirBnb Ireland.



AirBnB Training

- ***Tracker Academy***

The Tswalu Kalahari campus continued to operate well into the second half of the year with all students having passed their Trailing Level 1 assessments. Students had the opportunity to track and find desert Black Rhino as well as the famous Kalahari lions. The trackers completed a 4-day birding course in early July. The course was very successful and students succeeded in correctly identifying 29 species during the final afternoon session.

Within three weeks of their arrival at Londolozi, Group 15, proved themselves as one of the academy's strongest savannah biome groups of recent years. Individuals excelled in both the theoretical and practical components of the programme averaging an above 80% assessment mark.



Tracker trainees undergoing theoretical training

On 18 August the hospitality assessor/moderator presented a one day workshop on Learning Strategies on 18 August to Group 16. This programme was developed for Tracker Academy and SACT students to equip them with a variety of study methods to apply to different content and in different contexts i.e. practical and theory scenarios.

August ended op a high note for Tracker Academy when Penquin Random House, publishers of the in-house authored Tracker Manual, reported as follows: *"The good news is that we have sold an*

astonishing 2,350 copies of your book in the few months it has been on the market – this is Very Good Going! The speed of sales has taken us by surprise, and we rather urgently need to reprint the book so that we don't run out of stock".

In September facilities became available at Tswalu Kalahari which allowed for separate accommodation and ablutions for women - a regulation stipulated by CATHSSETA and the reason for the long delay in accepting ladies to Tracker Academy. Under the circumstances it was decided that as of 2018 Tracker Academy will accept female trainees, a first for the academy. Two spaces have been set aside for women in 2018.

A specialist birding course was conducted by Birdlife SA for students at Samara towards the end of September while at Londolozi, Group 15 completed their basic rifle competency. The assessment was conducted in-house in accordance with the requirements of the Professional Firearms Training Council and under the training scope of Firearm Management Services (FMS). FMS has kindly offered to qualify and enable Alex van den Heever, Assessor and Moderator, to conduct the assessments under FMS's scope and for the certificates to be issued by his company free of charge.

On 31 October, ten elephants arrived at Samara. This afforded members of Group 16 an opportunity to track elephants in a semi-arid landscape before they meet with the pachyderm again in the *bushveld* next year.

At Londolozi final or exit external moderation was completed of the portfolios of evidence of the eight members of Group 15 during the first week of November. On 12 November they completed their final practical tracking assessments by Field Guides Association of Southern Africa (FGASA). Two graduates achieved Tracker Level 4 certification. This is the highest possible mark - 100% - which normally is only achieved by trackers/guides with multiple years of experience in the field.



Tracker trainees undergoing practical training

As none of the group possessed valid driver's licenses, Tracker Academy negotiated an agreement with a local driving school to provide short course driving lessons. Funded by the students themselves, each one of them managed to pass their driver's license by the end of the course. The deployment of tracker graduates to permanent jobs who do not have driver's licenses is particularly difficult, hence the academy's facilitation of their undergoing the training and driver's test. This will become a feature of the tracker training programme in future.

Tracker Academy's students at Tswalu Kalahari campus also completed their final FGASA tracking assessments on 12 November. Of the eight students, five achieved FGASA Tracker 3 and three achieved FGASA Tracker 2. The students followed rhino in the trailing assessments and were asked to interpret 50 'track and sign' questions. The students also completed a First Aid level 1 course as well as an introduction to Wildlife Protection and basic Animal Monitoring course. Practical sessions in following and monitoring pangolin were a highlight for the students.

On their weekend at Tswalu Kalahari, the students were afforded an opportunity by Tswalu to join anti-poaching patrols with experienced Ovambo trackers from Namibia, who put the young men through their paces following a human trial for eight hours. Helicopter patrols were also included much to the delight of the students.

The 2018 course due to start at Tswalu on 1 March will be a fully accredited programme. Trainers Siphiwe Mandleni and newly appointed assistant trainer Filemon Rooi were trained to become accredited CATHSSETA assessors.

The donation of 400 copies of Tracker Manuals by Anthony Nicklin has allowed Tracker Academy to distribute 100 copies of the book to alma mater of the academy working in the Kruger National Park and game reserves throughout Kwa-Zulu Natal, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Provinces in South Africa as well as the Karoo.

Deployment
Seven of the eight graduating students who completed their tracker training at Londolozi at the end of May, i.e. Group 14, have been deployed. Four of them are employed at Marataba Safari Lodge in the North West where they have started a Leopard habituation project. Within six weeks they succeeded in finding three different leopards in difficult mountainous terrain. Sightings for the lodges in the area have improved as a result of the trackers' efforts. Feedback from the manager of the project is as follows:

"These boys have been very well trained! The fact that they are still young and already have a great eye for tracks is unbelievable. They know exactly what to do as I could see that they were also trained to use their heads. I have personally gone out with them, and to see how they operate is very inspiring. As a team out there, they are extremely strong because their common goal is engraved in their minds, to find leopards through the skills that they have been taught. Themba started taking the lead with Malibongwe, Reineck and Never shortly behind. The significant difference that we can see in the increased amount of animal sightings is incredible. Thank you to you and the Academy. You are making a difference."

In November two graduates from Group 13 were placed at Samara as interns to monitor the reserve's newly acquired elephants.

Ngala Game Reserve had employed an unprecedented total of seven Group 15 graduates at year-end. Tracker Academy is fortunate to have the support of AndBeyond, an influential lodge operator within the ecotourism industry in South Africa. Several of their other lodges such as Phinda, Kirkmans and Exeter have also employed Tracker Academy graduates in the past.

- **Herding Academy**

The Herding Academy is a training division of SACT with the mission to create a learning platform which will preserve the ancient skill of herding livestock holistically and sustainably and with the aim of conserving and improving nature.

Through the academy the lost art of herding animals will once again be brought to life by trained professional herders, using livestock to mimic the herd effect of the once ancient wild herds roaming

the Karoo and other ecosystems. The animals are being herded as part of a scientific grazing plan to improve ecosystems within Southern Africa's wildlife reserves as well as on private farms.

Following Board approval of the establishment of the academy in May, SACT commenced with the development of the training programme to submit to CATHSSETA for accreditation. At the same time development of the necessary physical infrastructure (accommodation and training facilities et al) for the academy commenced at St Olive's in the Graaff-Reinet district.

Upon completion of a Learner Guide and an Assessment Guide for submission to CATHSSETA in August, representatives of PPF, SACT Herding Academy (SACTHA), University of Pretoria (UP) and Conservation South Africa (CSA) on behalf of Conservation International agreed that there was sufficient overlap in approach, guiding frameworks and intention to collaborate whilst acknowledging that there may be differences of opinion regarding specific aspects of the holistic planned grazing model.

During a September meeting at SAWC, the PPF Advisory Committee and Management Committee heard presentations on the cooperation between the academy, CSA and UP. It was decided at the meetings that SAWC will join the training partnership.

SACT submitted an application for programme approval and accreditation to CATHSSETA during the second week of October. Less than a month later the application was approved by CATHSSETA which accredited the programme under the title, Land Management Skills Programme.

In an agreement signed by PPF on behalf of SACTHA with CSA and UP on 23 November, the parties undertook *inter alia* to collaborate towards the implementation and scaling up of holistic planned grazing models as a tool for rangeland restoration and community empowerment in South Africa and beyond through the following actions:

- The piloting, implementation, and continuous improvement of a professional herder / eco ranger qualification suited to commercial and communal herders in the African context;
- Ongoing research, lesson sharing and communication regarding the effect of holistic planned grazing models in a variety of biological and socio-economic settings;
- The development of cost effective mechanisms to train professional herders / Eco Rangers at scale using a "train-the-trainer" model;
- The implementation of market based mechanisms to incentivize rangeland restoration through holistic grazing models at scale;
- Learning exchanges;
- Joint fundraising.

Graduation

The highlight of the year took place on 17 November 2017, when 96 women from eight Southern African Development Community member states – Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe – graduated at SA College for Tourism (SACT). They were joined by 24 young men who had completed 12 months of nationally accredited training in tracking animals in the wild, offered by SACT Tracker Academy.

André Kilian, Executive Director of SACT, in welcoming guests and delegates from across the world, paid special tribute to the Rupert family who founded the college and remains it largest contributor.

Two past graduates of SACT, Tshepiso Thelingoane, who completed her hospitality service studies in 2015 and Innocent Ngwenya, who graduated from the Tracker Academy in the same year, presented the Keynote Address. In their speech, they provided personal stories of their lives and how the training

at SACT has had an impact on their career path development and also, on behalf of all fellow graduates, extended their gratitude to donors and supporters of the College.

Graduates received their national certificates from HRH Princess Irene of the Netherlands, carrying forth the legacy of her father, Prince Bernard of the Netherlands, one of the Founders of PPF.

Mrs Barbara Pudel announced the two top hospitality students of the year whose award includes a three-month, all expenses paid work experience visit to the Pudel family's guest house in Portofino, Italy.

Graduation was brought to a close by Mrs Gaynor Rupert, Chairperson of SACT, who handed the Peace Maker of the Year awards to the winners. The awards, originally signed prints of President Mandela from a limited edition by Dr Harold Riley, court painter to Her Majesty Elizabeth II, were donated to SACT by the painter five years ago.

Community Development Programme

The Community Development Support Programme (CDSP) continues to institutionalise standardised community projects management systems at various transfrontier conservation areas including visualised financial control. In addition, the Programme is developing operating procedures and performance monitoring for overall community programme management, irrigation, conservation agriculture, governance and natural resource management. As the PPF portfolio of community projects grows, skills of PPF field staff and implementing partners in community governance and support, are being upgraded in order to strengthen the existing excellent regional teams.

Current work of the CDSP is almost exclusively at the local level, however, there are long-term plans to influence policies of partner countries to better enable community-based development. The CDSP continues to work hard to strengthen relationships and strategies to unlock these macro-constraints, especially to ensure that food security and wildlife economy is retained by communities in partner countries with the biggest need for this intervention.

Limpopo National Park (LNP)

Food security for communities adjacent to the park is improving, with consistent technical support being provided to the farmers. Reporting tools for performance of the irrigation schemes are beginning to be effective in generating field data and informing management decisions on key areas of intervention and further support needed. Encouraging increases in crop yields are being realised.



Irrigation Scheme

!Ae!Hai Kalahari Heritage Park

Two Khomani San community members have completed their tracker training programme at the South African College for Tourism and are now part of the Erin Game Ranch personnel as trackers, one graduated from the same institution with a qualification in Small Accommodation Establishment Operations, while another completed his Higher Certificate in Nature Conservation Implementation & Leadership (NQF 5) through the SAWC. A short project progress video commissioned at the request of

Rotary Foundation (one of the current sponsors) has been completed and now forms part of the project marketing material to be utilised in further fund-raising efforts.

A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed by the Khomani San Communal Property Association (CPA) and SANParks on continued collaboration between the parties, and on-going support that the project and community have been receiving from SANParks. In addition, PPF is facilitating an MoU between the community and potential investors with a view to establishing possible partnership with the Khomani San CPA in areas of wildlife economy and tourism products development. Other parties have been mobilised to partner with PPF in providing additional assistance to the community, and in that regard Huntex Safari has donated and installed solar panels the community's Erin Game Ranch to support water availability for game through boreholes. Erin Game Ranch management plan has been developed and approved by the CPA, while quotas for sustainable use of game for 2018 have been finalised. A new drinking water tank has been donated by the Dawid Kruiper Municipality, to be used at Imbewu camp during cultural events, and the Elders and Youth camps are proceeding as scheduled. The Khomani San heritage park has formed part of the latest South African World Heritage Sites as inscribed by UNESCO in the latter part of 2017.

Simalaha Community Conservancy
The CDSP team, along with the Simalaha field personnel, undertook Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) work in December 2017 as a prelude to a planned livelihoods survey to be undertaken in June. The PRA was undertaken in four chiefdoms (Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta, Chief Sekute, Chief Nyawa and Chief Musokotwane), and received full support from all of the traditional leaderships in the Chobe-Zambezi Wildlife Dispersal Area.

Maputo Special Reserve
Critical interventions are the development of Tchia and Matchia to enable financial self-sustainability, restructuring of community governance and 20% revenue sharing structures for broad-based equitable allocation, and the development of Mabuluco Community development node.

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS

General constraints affecting progress during the reporting period include:

- Availability of funding for projects
- Habitat fragmentation
- Changing roles within TFCA structures over the development life cycle of TFCAs
- Development threats and incompatible land use proposals
- Bureaucratic and decision making processes
- Stakeholder expectations.

Detail regarding constraints pertaining to specific TFCAs is provided below:

Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area

- The increasing incidences of poaching and the numbers of stray cattle moving into the area.
- Mining threats in the area.
- Unsettled land claims and land restitution
- Clarity regarding the core area and the process for consolidation

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park

- Rhino poaching.
- Multiple stakeholder involvement in resettlement process.

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area

- Issues in Tembe Elephant Park/Maputo Special Reserve core area relating to people living in protected areas, poaching, and the presence of lion and rhino

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area

- Alignment of planning frameworks (strategic direction vs project implementation)
- Angolan capacity to undertake coordination, management and development of both their component and the Co-ordinating Country role

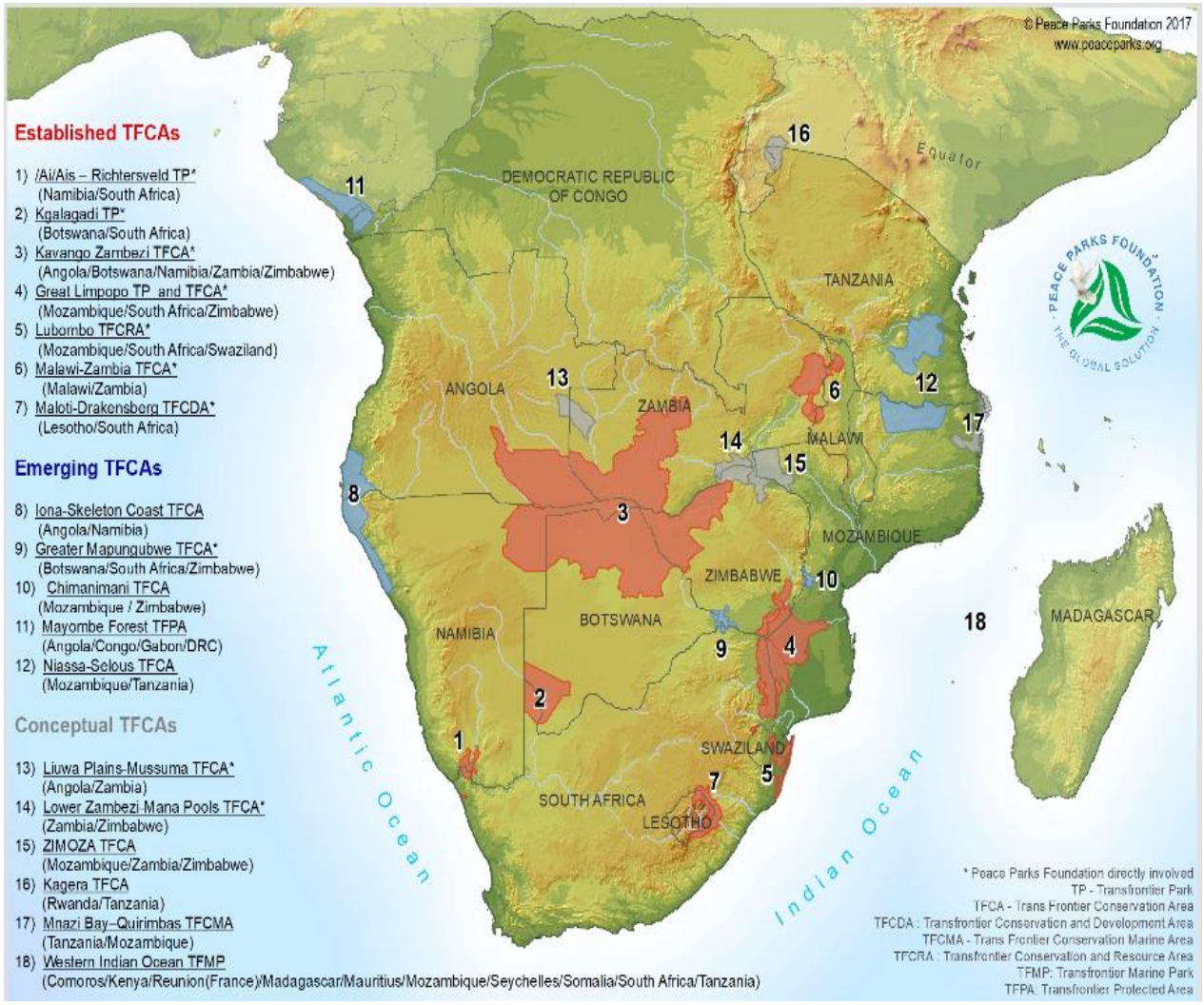
Malawi-Zambia Transfrontier Conservation Area

- Human impacts and encroachment in area
- Limited capacity in the Departments of National Parks and Wildlife (DNPW) to manage complicated projects in these remote areas of the countries

Report completed by:	Héloïse de Villiers, Programme Administrator
Programme Manager	Paul Bewsher
Organisation:	PPF

ANNEXURE A

MAP OF TFCAS IN THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY REGION



ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT

PPF NL
FINANCIAL REPORT : DUTCH POSTCODE LOTTERY GRANT
1 JANUARY - 31 DECEMBER 2017

DESCRIPTION	EURO					ZAR				
	Surplus - 01/07/2017	Income	Transfers	Expenditure	Surplus - 31/12/2017	Surplus - 01/07/2017	Income	Transfers	Expenditure	Surplus - 31/12/2017
Support for key staff members	471,187	-	7,548	(177,330)	301,405	6,997,819	-	119,733	(2,655,253)	4,462,299
PPF Programmes and Projects	554,649	-	(7,548)	(108,930)	438,171	8,111,377	-	(119,733)	(1,620,162)	6,371,481
Training	47,701	-	-	-	47,701	639,516	-	-	-	639,516
PPF Operational	277,197	-	-	(277,197)	-	4,245,427	-	-	(4,245,427)	-
PPF Netherlands Operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPF TOTAL	**1,350,734**	**-**	**-**	**(563,457)**	**787,277**	**19,994,139**	**-**	**-**	**(8,520,842)**	**11,473,296**

Bijlage 6

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROJECT PROGRESS REPORT NO 10

1 January to 30 June 2017

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

JULY 2017

Honorary Patrons:
President José Eduardo dos Santos (Angola), President Hage Geingob (Namibia), President Lt Gen. Seretse KI Khama (Botswana), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Robert Mugabe (Zimbabwe), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique), President Jacob Zuma (South Africa)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 2
1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION) 3
1.1. Irradiation of Horn 3
1.2. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme 3
1.3. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement 6
2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION 6
2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 6
2.3. Limpopo National Park 10
3. TECHNOLOGY 12
3.1. Kruger National Park 12
4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT 13
4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit 13
4.2. Mozambique Interventions 15
5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT 15
5.1. Kruger National Park 15
5.2. Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife 16
6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY 17
6.1. Demand Management and Awareness 17
6.2. General Communication 20
7. NEW TECHNOLOGIES DIVISION 21
8. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND 22
9. FINANCIAL SUMMARY 22
10. CONCLUSION 25

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Arrests supported by the Risk Management Unit, January – June 2016 and 2017 13
Table 2: High ranking syndicate member arrests 2016 and 2017 including forecast trends 14
Table 3: Project contractual commitments and expenditure 23
Table 4: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure 24

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: bpoole@ppf.org.za
Website: www.peaceparks.org

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides feedback on progress made for the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP), over the period January – June 2017. PPF, in partnership the South African Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), and conservation agencies South African National Parks (SANParks) and Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife (Ezemvelo), persists with intensive efforts to protect the remaining wild rhino populations in southern Africa.

In 2017 thus far, figures show a decline in rhino poaching in South Africa for the third year in a row. Official numbers of rhino poached for the period January - June confirm that 529 rhino were killed for their horn when compared to 542 for the same period in 2016 - representing a 2% reduction. Although these losses remain unacceptably high and the meagre overall reduction cannot be celebrated, the Kruger National Park (KNP), which historically bore the brunt of rhino poaching in the country, has documented encouraging poaching statistics that sustain the downward poaching trend in the Park. A 31% reduction in the number of poaching-related rhino deaths has been recorded when compared to 2016 and this is indicative that increased and intensive anti-poaching interventions supported by the RPP, detailed in this report, are paying off.

Dismantling of criminal networks responsible for the orchestration of poaching and trafficking of horn has a major impact on poaching prevention and accordingly, the SANParks Risk Management Unit has strong emphasis on the disruption of organised criminal syndicates operating in the illegal wildlife trade in South Africa. In 2017, 33 high-ranking syndicate members (Level 2, Level 3 and Level 4) have been apprehended realising an increase in the number of these arrests by 43% when compared to 2016. Furthermore, the number of Level 3 arrests has increased by 150% since 2016 and arrests of Level 4 perpetrators, which provide the crucial link to Asian markets, were made for the first time.

Turning to technology to augment and enhance existing law-enforcement systems in KNP, the Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS), using its sophisticated suite of radar and electro-optic sensors and movement classification, successfully detected 26 poaching groups (+/-83 individuals) since it was operationalised in January. The mobile system is deployed to poaching hotspots, and estimated conservatively the number of rhino saved resulting from WASS detections is 19.

Despite significant losses of rhino in KwaZulu-Natal this year, resulting from the displacement of poaching activity from KNP, intensive intelligence-led law enforcement is yielding success. Realising a 51% increase when compared to the same period in 2016, the KZN rhino protection unit has supported the arrest of 71 poachers in 2017. Responding to the rapid increase in poaching, PPF has fast-tracked the implementation of the new Internet of Things (IoT) - LoRa smart sensor solution at Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP) in KZN that will provide law enforcement with enhanced information to allow tracking of rhino and rapid response to poaching threats. Collaborating with Ezemvelo, Wild Animal Technology Systems (WATS), Invenit and Actility, the extensive trials were successfully concluded and the full system will be deployed on closely monitored live rhino in the Park in July-August.

Forming part of PPF's longer-term strategy to address the drivers of wildlife crime, demand management programmes, targeting Vietnamese and Chinese youth and business people, aim to influence consumer behaviour through targeted messaging campaigns. Eleven students from Vietnam will be brought to South Africa in July to experience the African wilderness; rhino in the wild and attend focused workshops. They will return to Vietnam as ambassadors for rhino conservation to work towards deconstructing the myths and false beliefs that surround the use of rhino horn products.

Through the lifting of a long-standing moratorium instigated by private rhino owners in April 2017, the opportunity for regulated domestic trade in rhino horn became available in South Africa. Having no association to international trade, thus far the lifting of the ban has had no impact on rhino protection in the country.

This document highlights noteworthy milestones achieved in the RPP, with a financial summary provided in Section 9.

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION)

1.1. Irradiation of Horn

After several attempts by the South African Nuclear Energy Corporation (NECSA) to conclude the horn irradiation tests and eliminate the causes of the high exposure readings generated by the neutron activator, a decision was reached to close out this horn devaluation research project. It was determined that, the rhino horns could indeed be radiated but not without potentially affecting the safety of the animal. In particular, the initial radiation levels were too high and if the exposure was reduced to safer levels it meant that the horns were not able to retain the radio-active signature. It was reasoned that without a definite indication that a solution can be found it is not feasible within the remaining timeframe and budget for the RPP to continue with the research.

Although the overall objective to create a detectable "radioactive" signature tag on the horn has not been realised, the research information acquired through the project will make valuable contribution to the current body of knowledge on the chemical and elemental composition of rhino horn. A decision will be reached with NECSA on how best to share the research information.

1.2. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme

The RPP continues to pursue research and development of technologies that integrate with and leverage existing rhino protection and conservation operations to maximise the overall effect of protection efforts. New innovative solutions are expected to enable a rapid response to poaching threats resulting in the prevention of future incidents by eliminating the comfort that poachers enjoy knowing that their activities largely go undetected for significant periods of time.

1.2.1. Low Frequency – Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) sensor solution

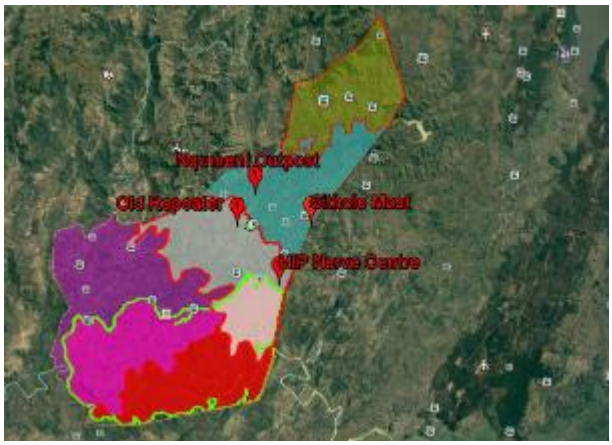
A major barrier to success of the project implemented in 2016 at Weenen Game Reserve was the limitations of the battery-life of the sensor. The new solution takes cognisance of and addresses the problem. The low power - long range (LoRa) network combines low power demands with extended range functionality and it is expected that these features will overcome the problems experienced in the previous trial.

The solution comprises a combination of smart sensors, ''primary'' and ''auxiliary'' that are strategically implanted on the rhino. This pair of sensors interact to detect a poaching event as well as securely transmit the location of the rhino to the user/protected area manager using the LoRa infrastructure and network established in the park.

Development and evaluation of the LoRa sensor solution in partnership with Ezemvelo, Wildlife Animal Technology Systems (WATS), Invenit and Actility has made considerable progress. Initial range tests and the assessments regarding the impact of sensor implants on animal well-being have been concluded at Balule Game Reserve and the project has forged ahead with a rigorous field evaluation process.

This process, as detailed below, includes critical proof of concept (POC) phases involving field trials that evaluate the anticipated functionality of the system. The first of these of field POC phases, focusing on the tracking or locational aspect of the sensor solution was implemented at the 96,000

hectare state owned HiP in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa in May 2017 and functionality in “real world” environments and scenarios was assessed.



Map 1: Mast locality within the Masinda and Nqumeni sections of Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park.

The phase began with a desktop range frequency (RF) analysis to determine the optimal placement of network radio masts in the park. A two day physical verification process followed where desktop analyses were verified and mast positioning modified to address practical considerations such as preferred proximity to roads, ranger bases and to avoid wilderness areas in the park. Positioning of masts is now confirmed at four locations.

Due to significant poaching pressure, HiP was selected as a location for the trials. Additionally, the location within the park selected is an area surrounding the public corridor road which bisects the park - a known poaching hotspot. The first evaluation phase involving the assessment of sensor location accuracy achieved through network triangulation was initiated. Network triangulation is a critical feature of the system, as it does not utilise GPS until an alert is activated and battery life of the sensor is optimised. As well as locational accuracy, impacts of terrain and vegetation on the accuracy of the triangulation feature were assessed. Four temporary self-powered masts were established, fitted with production level LoRa equipment and sensors were activated. The tests revealed that the system provided coverage as expected and that the LoRa protocol delivered excellent triangulation. Sensor locational accuracy achieved was between four and 40 metres and consistent locational ‘’points’’ were received from the sensor at a distance of up to up to 20 and 35 kilometres (from the base station). Except for a slight attenuation of the signal in thicker vegetation and in rainy weather, the system performed in all conditions.



Photo: Mast establishment.

With the tracking aspect of POC successfully concluded, the next phase to assess the rapid response/alert functionality commenced. This functionality forms a vital part of the project - cooperatively, the advanced sensors provide law enforcement personnel with an early warning to high-risk suspected poaching events and enable a rapid response which significantly increases the chance of intercepting and apprehending suspects before they are able to exit the protected area.

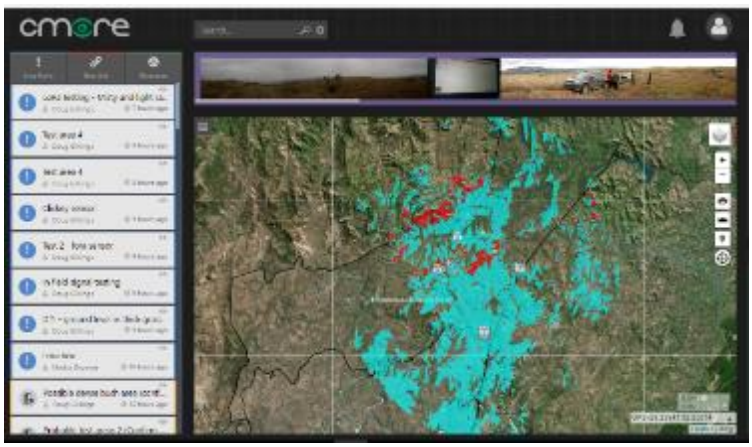


Photo: LoRa coverage and triangulation viewed in CMORE.

The subcutaneous sensor monitors the heartbeat of the rhino for pre-programmed heartbeat thresholds and cessation. In the event that the heart rate drops below a threshold or



Photo: Auxiliary sensor trials conducted on live rhino at HiP.

the horn is removed from the rhino's body, the primary sensor will send an alert to law enforcement personnel that the rhino has been poached. It will also transmit at regular intervals, as well as when requested by the central command system, to confirm that it is functional and enable a regular ''last known position'', heart rate and remaining battery power of both the sensors.

In June three sensor tests on live animals were conducted. Tests required the implanting of sensors on rhino held in the bomas at HiP and on a horse at the Utrecht University's Faculty of Veterinary Medicine in the Netherlands. Results of the tests confirmed that the implant did not negatively impact the well-being of the rhino; the acceptability of the subcutaneous placement of the auxiliary sensor and the need for a further modification to the shape of the device due to difficulties experienced with insertion. This resulted in a further redesign and version 3, shown in the image on the right, was implanted with much reduced impact on the animal.



Photo: Auxiliary sensor, version 1 (top), version 2 (middle) and version 3 (bottom).

Additionally trials confirmed all sensor functionality, as detailed above, with the exception of the heartbeat detection which is only required as a tamper detection function. The image below shows that the sensor could detect the heartbeat but instability occurred when the sensor was implanted subcutaneously. A further redesign to enable this functionality is in progress, however, due to the urgency to implement the project an interim solution will be employed – this will involve an alert being generated if the auxiliary sensor is removed from the animal, making the separation function difficult to overcome.

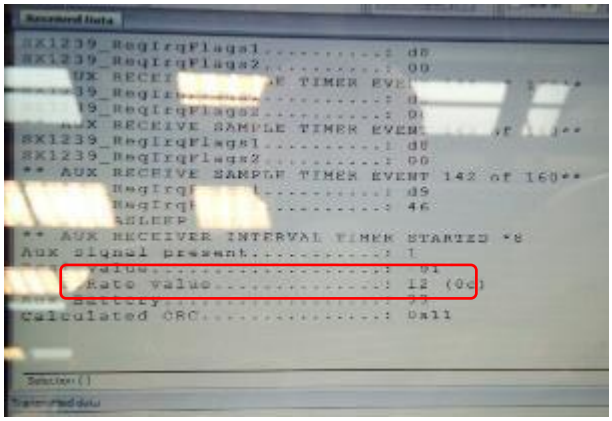


Photo: Results of the auxiliary sensor tests for heart rate conducted on the horse.

The final round of trials will be conducted in July-August, on five wild rhino in their natural surroundings at HiP. Sensors implanted will be monitored over an extended period to assess functionality of the entire system.

Once this phase is complete, the full system will be deployed and sensors will be fitted to approximately 150 - 200 rhino at HiP.

1.3. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement

Project leader, Dr Sam Ferreira, reported that a total of 14 collars have been fitted on white rhino. The efficiency of the collars has been assessed by a SANParks junior scientist fulfilling the role of Rhino Tracking Field Assistant. Assessments have confirmed that the devices remain functional for an average of eight months and that failure is associated with physical damage rather than the anticipated battery failure. In this process, fine-scale data collected from collars has been analysed and reviewed using specialised software.



Photo: Immobilisation of a rhino to fit the collar.

General analyses of data collected from collar technology highlights that individual white rhino moved throughout the Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) in southern KNP and their movement was influenced by critical food and water resources.

Recruitment of the black rhino monitoring coordinator has advanced significantly; short-listing of potential candidates is complete and interviews for the position are scheduled. The function of this role will be to oversee the implementation of rhino ranger activities and the prioritised security and biological management responses. These include coordinating predictive patrols through various means, providing guardianship to rhinos through area specific monitoring and innovative use of camera-trap technology. The primary objective is to develop an improved understanding of black rhino behaviour and movements.

The unfortunate discovery that three collared rhino had been poached was a setback for the project. One of the foot collars was recovered.

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION

Protected area support involves various initiatives that provide personnel at the frontlines with the services, infrastructure, equipment and training they need to protect the rhino, safeguard themselves and execute successful counter-poaching operations on the ground.

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

2.1.1. HiP IPZ Strategy - Operational planning and information co-ordination



Photo: Rhino Surveillance and Operations Planning and Reaction Nerve Centre at HiP.

The construction of the prefabricated buildings of the Rhino Surveillance and Operations Planning and Reaction Nerve Centre (Nerve Centre) located within the HiP - IPZ was completed as scheduled in January. The second phase, involving the connection of electricity, water and sewage to the site is now also complete and the installation of the necessary equipment to enable full functionality of the centre as planned is in progress. The new, dedicated access point to the Nerve Centre will facilitate the necessary access

control to this high security area. Accordingly, a motorised sliding gate is being manufactured and will be installed once complete.



Photo: 3D Model of the HiP IPZ.

One of the chief objectives of the establishment of the centre is to enable advanced anti-poaching operations planning, coordination and management of poaching incidents and the Nerve Centre is already operational in this regard. A full three-dimensional (3D) landscape model representing detailed topography of HiP has been printed. The model has been installed in the Nerve Centre. Data collected from various sensors operational in the park such as rhino tracking/monitoring sensors; mobile devices held by ranger personnel; camera traps and closed circuit television once integrated to the CMORE platform will be projected onto the model for complete 3D visualisation of the park terrain.

2.1.3. Training

Ranger personnel in rhino strongholds in southern Africa have experienced a significant shift in their role in conservation. Since the exponential increase in rhino poaching they find themselves in many instances involved in high-risk conflict situations often resulting in medical emergencies for which they are ill-equipped to manage.



Photo: Simulated emergency situation in first aid training.

Key ranger personnel were selected and first aid training, tailored to the specific needs of rangers involved in anti-poaching was identified. The course involved practical simulations that equip personnel with the skills to manage various trauma and medical emergencies. Twenty rangers from uMkhuze Game Reserve and HiP have received the training and are now fully competent to handle emergency medical situations in their working environment.

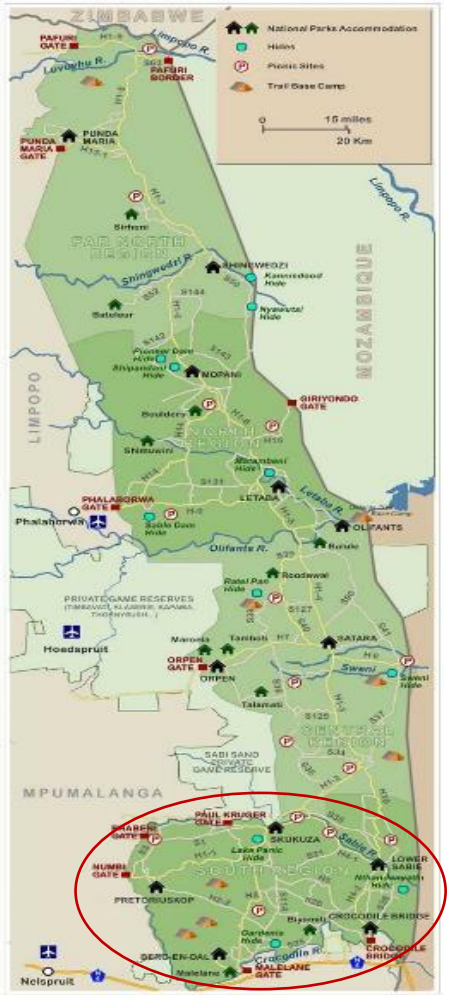
2.2. Kruger National Park

2.2.1. Access gate security control

The gate infrastructure upgrade as well as accompanying network infrastructure installation for the five gates at KNP as shown in Map 2 is complete. Using the diverse suite of infrastructure established and sophisticated equipment procured, the upgraded system will create highly secure access points through the performance of several enhanced access control functions. Verification of visitors and their vehicles will be conducted and supported by internal and third party databases.



Photo: Crocodile Bridge gate.



Map 2: Five upgraded gates in south region KNP.

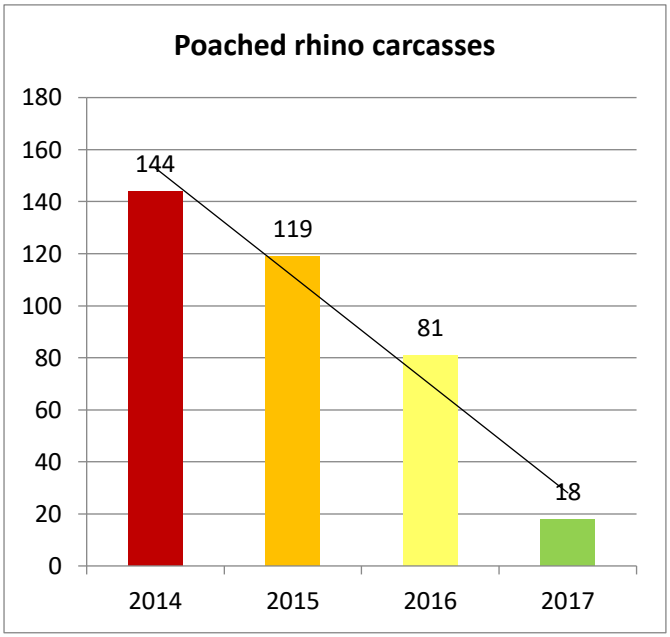
Infrastructure establishment included: facilities to accommodate the security systems; power supply installation; office facilities in converted containers; connectivity systems; automated number plate and CCTV systems and servers. Handheld scanners for capturing information on drivers' licences, visitor permits and passports have been procured. Additionally, goosenecks on which the cameras for number plate and facial recognition have been installed. Development of software systems and standard operating procedures is near completion. The first fully integrated system will be ''switched on'' at the Paul Kruger gate in July before being officially reopened in August.

2.2.2. Joint Protection Zone/Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation/Manyeleti Security Strategy

Attending to the often-fragmented approach to conservation and anti-poaching and taking advantage of existing capacity, the public-private partnership formed on the western boundary of Kruger National Park (KNP) – the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF) brings together and represents state, community-owned and private protected areas and implements an integrated anti-poaching and security strategy to bolster conservation management and tackle poaching in this area.

This enhanced coordination with GKEPF participants and with Mozambique has had a significant impact on poaching effort in the region. Indicative of this success has been the massive reduction in the numbers of rhino mortalities resulting from poaching in the expansive Kingfisherspruit section of

the KNP Joint Protection Zone (JPZ), directly adjacent to GKEPF private reserves. As shown in Graph 1, in 2014 a total of 144 rhino were killed for their horn, 119 in 2015 and a significant reduction to 81 in 2016. Thus far 2017 , although only reflecting the four month period January – April, is showing a similar downward trend with only 18 rhino having been lost to poaching. Whilst this reduction in poaching cannot be solely attributed to the interventions associated with improvement of the Manyeleti boundary fence and the coordination efforts of the GKEPF, it is believed to have had an impact, as significant reductions coincided with the implementation and intensification of these efforts.



Graph 1: Kingfisherspruit poaching statistics 2014 – 2017.

Balule Private Game Reserve and Klaserie Private Game Reserve experienced the highest losses during the period and GKEPF members have increased joint security measures in these high-risk areas. Personnel implicated in poaching at Klaserie Nature Reserve were dismissed following unfavourable integrity test results and further investigation. The intervention proved successful as no further rhino have been poached since.

As private game reserves in the Greater Kruger area realise the value in anti-poaching cooperation so the membership to the GKEPF grows; in April 2017, Mala-Mala private game reserve joined GKEPF after losing two rhino to poaching for the first time in a number of years.



Photo: GKEPF Command and Communications Centre group.

In addition to their primary role in the coordination of anti-poaching operations, GKEPF is proving to have an important role in networking and offering much-needed advisory support to participating land owners and to external anti-poaching operations. Experiences, lessons learnt, systems and innovative technologies that have been successfully implemented and are having an impact on poaching within the GKEPF are disseminated to ensure that skills and knowledge are transferred to the broader conservation and anti-poaching community. Recently Mozambique's National Administration for Conservation Areas ANAC and the Limpopo National Park (LNP) Anti-poaching Unit were provided with guidance in the establishment of their anti-poaching command and control centres, which will enable vital tactical liaison with KNP (and other entities) for improved and more effective anti-poaching operations.

The GKEPF also provides assistance with the vetting of conservation personnel and during February successfully intercepted the appointment of a poacher collaborator to a wildlife guide position at Thornybush Game Reserve.

The alliance with Manyeleti Nature Reserve, managed provincially by the Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Authority, has resulted in significant benefits to both KNP and Manyeleti. The 23,750 hectare reserve, positioned at a critical location within the JPZ served as an access route for poachers to enter KNP and other reserves, however since the establishment of the electro-pulse monitoring system or ''smart'' fence, a 50% reduction in incursions has been recorded resulting in a dramatic decline in the number of rhino lost to poaching in the JPZ.



Photo: Manyeleti smart fence.

In June GKEPF officially opened its Command and Communications Centre (ComCen). The ComCen is the central point of coordination of activities managed by GKEPF. The centre has been equipped with technology, communications and data management systems, to allow for optimal execution of monitoring and anti-poaching response and specialised law enforcement capacity including a director of operations and crime analyst have been deployed.

2.3. Limpopo National Park

2.3.1. Ranger Training

Detailed below, capacity building training was provided to protection officers and senior protection officers in two-way radio operation; tactical patrolling; tracking and security operations planning.

- Four ranger personnel who will be deployed to the radio control room successfully completed training provided in the handling of a digital two-way radio. The training provided skills to employ best practice when using the equipment and included a section on communication ethics. Anti-poaching operations will be directed through the control room and effective use of equipment will be critical.



Photo: Skipper and tactical anti-poaching training.

- An official course, supported by the RPP and the Protected Area Management Solutions Foundation (PAMS) built on and reinforced the in-house skipper training recently provided for protection officers. Officers received refresher training on boatman and skipper skills as well as tactical anti-poaching patrolling training. This specialised training will equip the team with enhanced skills to attend to poaching incidents whilst patrolling the Massinger Dam and in assisting with terrestrial operations and will make a significant contribution controlling illegal fishing and farming along the isolated shoreline of the Dam.

- The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) provided a Counter-Insurgency Tracker Training course for eight ranger personnel. The course, focused on developing skills to enable rangers to track people in a natural environment. It provided practical skills and knowledge to detect the spoor of suspects and to track them effectively in small teams.



Photo: Eight LNP rangers attend SAWC tracker training.

- Eight senior personnel within the LNP protection unit attended the Protected Area Security Operations Planning (PASOP) course offered by SAWC. The two week course provided managers with the skills to develop a protected area security operations plan. The course addresses the importance of anti-poaching strategies being proactive rather than reactive.

2.3.2. Aerial Surveillance

A revision of LNPs strategy for combatting wildlife crime has been undertaken and new recommendations include advancing the objectives of the IPZ. This will entail 80% of anti-poaching resources concentrated in a specific geographic area to allow for maximum protection of wildlife. The IPZ is located alongside the north-eastern border of KNP where wildlife is naturally moving in from KNP. With this concentration of security resources, and to ensure all sections of the vast expanse of the park are monitored, the aircraft are used to provide critical aerial surveillance within the PZ.



Map 3: Limpopo National Park Intensive Protection Zone.

Regular surveillance patrols to detect illegal activities are conducted and this visible presence serves as a poaching deterrent. Additionally, the aircraft will be used for reaction support to ground teams in the event of a poaching incident. Delays were experienced with the issue of permits by the civil aviation institute but the plane is once again providing the ''eyes in the sky'' and scheduled to conduct anti-poaching surveillance for at least 30 hours per month.

3. TECHNOLOGY

3.1. Kruger National Park

3.1.2. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)

The Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) was made operational for the first time in January. The final system deployed to KNP comprised a suite of radar and electro-optic sensors, mounted on a deployment frame, which, working in concert, provided the classification of detected movement as that of either humans or animals, and then monitoring movement identified over a wide area within the park. In addition, the system is mobile so that it can be rapidly deployed to prevent poaching crisis zones from developing.

A dedicated technical operations manager (TOM) was appointed to oversee the deployment of the system in the park. Forming a critical interface between the new technology, KNP field personnel and reaction forces, the TOM is crucial to the successful deployment and operationalisation of the WASS in the park.



Photo: Technology Operations Manager with the Postcode Meerkat WASS.

During the last six months of operation the system successfully detected 26 poaching groups (+/-83 individuals), seven poachers have been arrested and a conservative estimate of 19 rhino saved. The radar display image in the Photo below is a console screen capture from the radar system.

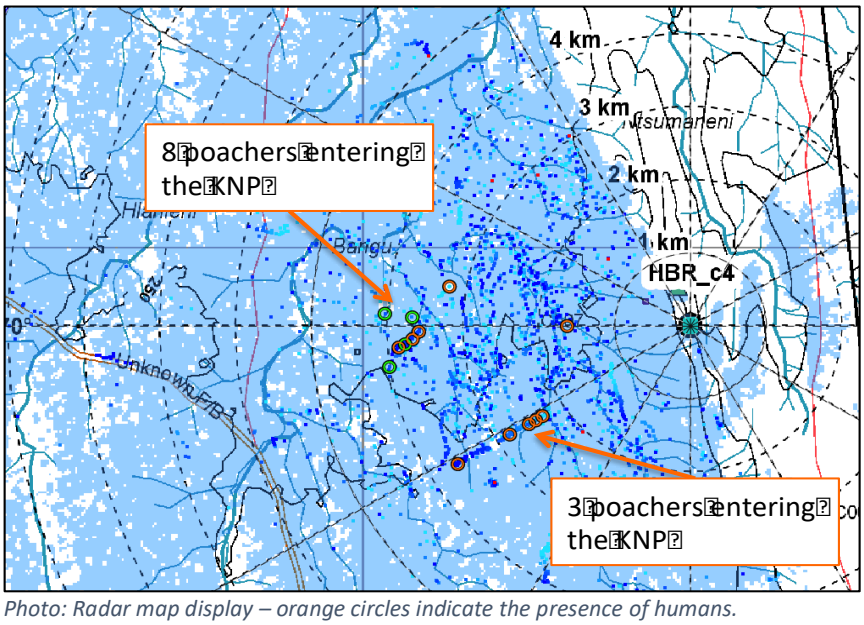


Photo: Radar map display – orange circles indicate the presence of humans.

The image was captured on an evening during which three poaching groups entered the park, almost simultaneously. Green circles indicate the presence of animals while orange circles indicate people. The area where radar has ground coverage is indicated in blue. The WASS (indicated as HBR_c4 on the radar map image) was deployed on a local mountain.

The image in the Photo below is a screen capture from the optics system with its night camera activated. Using this technology, the information collected on the radar above could clearly be verified as being people and reaction forces were deployed to attempt to intercept the poachers. The poachers shown in this image, after contact with the reaction forces, fled the park discarding two rifles and axes. The system played a valuable role in providing real-time intelligence information to reaction forces.

Teams monitoring radar communicated with ground reaction teams and poachers were observed while approaching reaction forces.

The current system, although operational and already driving down poaching in the Park, is still considered in a development phase. Improving integration to ensure that the system complements and enhances SANParks law-enforcement to achieve improved poacher arrests has been identified as a core focus area for the next phase.

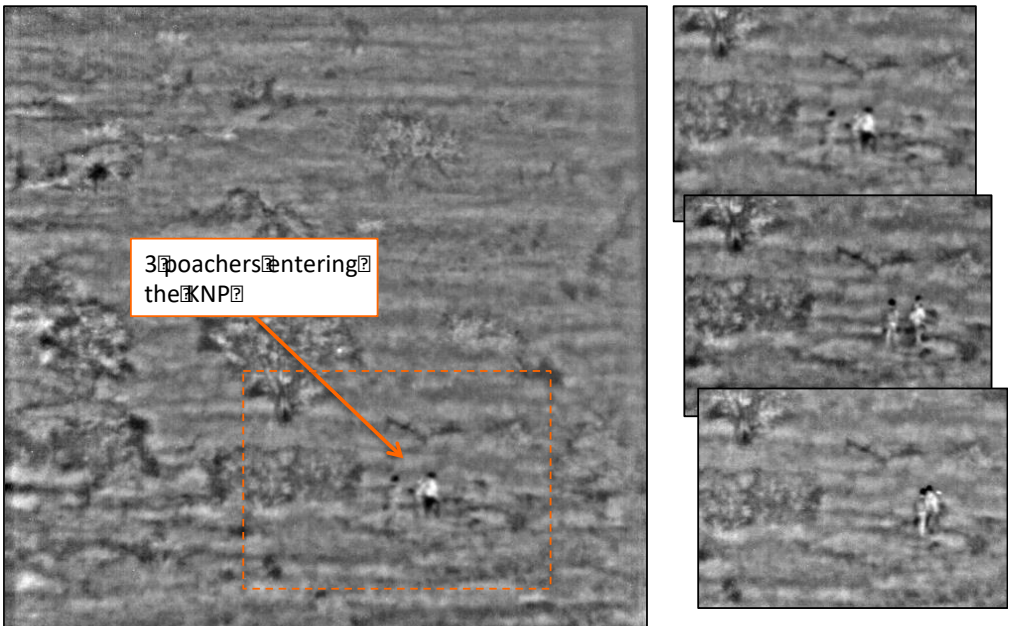


Photo: Optics system display showing poachers entering the park.

Accordingly, PPF has readjusted €714,472 from the 'Reserved funds for future allocation' for the system advancement.

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit

Five levels at which rhino horn trade syndicates are operating within and outside of Africa have been identified. The first three levels function nationally and involve the illegal killing of rhinos (Level 1), local buyers and couriers who receive the horns from the poachers (Level 2), and national couriers, buyers and exporters who consolidate horns from all sources: poaching, stockpile sales, thefts and illegal dehorning, as well as "pseudo-hunting" activities (Level 3). Linking Africa to distant markets, international buyers, exporters, importers and couriers (Level 4) are then responsible for the movement of horn to rhino horn dealers and consumers in the end-use markets (Level 5). The SANParks Unit thus targets perpetrators categorised as Level 2 and above.

Poacher status/Month	Total 2016	Total 2017
Level 1	85	80
Level 2	19	20
Level 3	4	10
Level 4	0	3
Total	**108**	**113**

Table 1: High ranking syndicate member arrests 2016 and 2017.

Demonstrating an enhanced ability to infiltrate syndicates and obtain arrests of these high-ranking criminals notoriously difficult to apprehend, Table 1 shows the arrest of 33 syndicate members (Level 2, Level 3 and Level 4) during January – June 2017. An overall increase of 43% in the number of Level 2, 3 and 4 perpetrators arrested when compared to the same period in 2016 was recorded. Table 2

below illustrates, most notably the 150% increase in the number of Level 3 arrests since 2016, the arrest for the first time of Level 4 perpetrators and the forecast upward trends in these arrests. Indicative of the impact of wildlife crime investigations that the unit is spearheading, more arrests were made outside rather than inside the boundaries of the park.

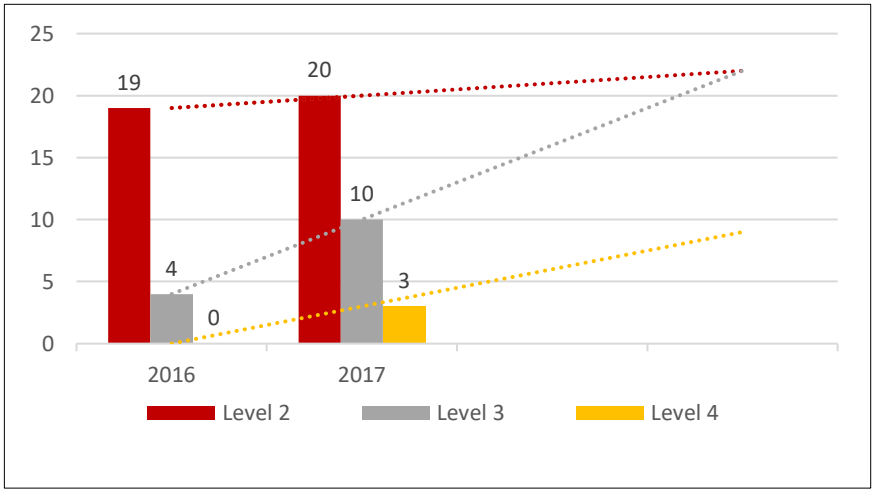


Table 2: High ranking syndicate member arrests 2016 and 2017 including forecast trends.

During March, a joint operation with the South African Police Services and Environmental Crime Investigations resulted in the arrest of one Level 3 and three Level 4 syndicate members all identified as Chinese citizens. The arrest included the seizure of 30 kilograms of rhino horn and 15 kilograms of cut elephant tusks with a retail value of R24m. The extent of poaching activities controlled by members at this level of the syndicate hierarchy is far-reaching and the dismantling of these networks through these arrests will have a major disruption effect on poaching. Adding to the importance of the arrest is the belief that the individuals belong to the transnational criminal organisation, the ''Triad'', and officials describe the arrest as having acquired ''the head of the snake''. Success has been attributed to a combination of factors including sound intelligence and the availability of additional investigative capacity.



Photo: Rhino horn seized, joint operation, March.

A significant decline in rhino poached in the park was recorded in May and June 2017. The unit reported that 81 rhino were poached in May and June when compared to 119 for the same period in 2016. Ascribed to continuous pressure on organised criminal syndicates; successful arrests and confiscation of vehicles, weapons and assets, an annual reduction of 32% is material progress in the disruption of poaching in the park.



Photo: Level 4 suspect apprehended through joint operation in March.

Since its inception the unit has made considerable advances in furthering its objective to reduce poaching of rhino and trafficking of horn and other wildlife products from KNP. A formal programme to broaden the scope of the unit to provide technical support and cooperate with anti-poaching and investigative units (APU) in the other provinces experiencing elevated poaching has been initiated.

KwaZulu-Natal was prioritised due to extreme poaching pressure at HiP and inter-provincial co-operation between the Ezemvelo and SANParks investigative units has already yielded results. While the association is still new, the first success was achieved in June when two suspects were arrested in KZN. Confirming the major role that corruption has in the rhino poaching crisis, one suspect included a South African police constable. A vehicle; weapons including a stolen high calibre hunting rifle, a silencer, axes, knives and several rounds of ammunition were confiscated.

4.2. Mozambique Interventions

Activities supporting the establishment of one of the first specialised detection dog units in Mozambique have advanced significantly. Thirty-one candidates for the dog handling positions were interviewed and six were selected for training by the African Wildlife Foundation (AWF) K9 unit in Tanzania. AWF are currently preparing the dogs that will be assigned to the handlers and deployed to various locations in the country. Detection dogs will undergo intensive training, from birth, to detect the smallest amounts of wildlife contraband, such as ivory or rhino horn dust. The project aims to deploy multiple trained detection dog teams, with fully trained handlers, at various strategic locations and trafficking points throughout Mozambique. This is expected to have immediate impact on the disruption of trafficking activities, retrieval of illegal wildlife products, and the rapid apprehension of traffickers operating at ports and along various trafficking route in Mozambique.

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT

The objective of the veterinary support project is to provide emergency medical treatment to rhino that survive poaching attacks, as well as rescue, rehabilitate and release orphaned rhino. The support also extends to forensic collection and processing of evidence, such as rhino DNA samples, at poaching crime scenes. With no short-term end to the poaching crisis yet in sight, South African conservation agencies continue to allocate significant financial and human resources towards saving rhino orphaned as a result of poaching incidents, and treating rhino where they have a chance of survival after being wounded.

5.1. Kruger National Park

The decrease in poaching activity in KNP has been sustained during the reporting period and no rhino have been orphaned as a result of poaching. Remaining in the care of KNP and at the nearby private facility are 41 black and white rhino orphans.



Photo: Group of orphaned white rhino at the private facility.

As part of the next phase of rehabilitation, two additional younger orphans and their surrogate mothers were moved from the park to the private facility and have been placed in quarantine. As previously reported, in 2016 orphaned rhino in the care of KNP were diagnosed with bovine tuberculosis (TB) and careful procedures are now followed to ensure that the TB is contained. A series of tests will be conducted whilst the rhino are still isolated and health clearance obtained before they are released to join other rhino at the facility.

The majority of rhino orphans at the private facility have been released into the newly established 400 hectare secure rehabilitation camp. Additionally, a research project has been initiated to investigate the rehabilitation and subsequent rewilding of rhino into depleted populations.

5.2. Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife

Fifteen orphaned black and white rhino are presently in the care of Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife at the HiP bomas. All rhino of suitable age have all been dehorned given the increased risk of criminal groups targeting care facilities following the recent incident that occurred at the Ezemvelo HiP bomas and at the Thula Thula private rhino care centre, whereby in both instances security guards were incapacitated and rhino were killed for their horn. In February, the three eldest white rhino orphans held at the Ezemvelo orphan rhino boma were successfully released back into the wild at the iSimangaliso Wetland Park. The location was carefully selected by Ezemvelo management for its safety and also for its suitability to support a white rhino seed population.

The unremitting poaching pressure in KZN has placed the Ezemvelo wildlife veterinarian under tremendous physical and emotional strain. However, supported by the RPP, an additional wildlife veterinarian has been employed. As well as attending to the important task of recovery and care of the orphaned rhino, this additional capacity is proving invaluable for carrying out the regulatory activities associated with rhino post mortems.



Photo: Release of three white rhino, iSimangaliso Wetland Park.

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness

6.1.1. Wild Rhino – A Vietnamese Youth Rhino Awareness Campaign

Forming part of PPF's long-term effort to reduce poaching, demand management campaigns remain a core focus of the RPP. Targeting the Vietnamese youth, the Youth Ambassador and Rhino Superhero Project form part of the broader campaign that ultimately aims to influence a change in consumer behaviour.



Photo: Competition winners from the Renaissance International School receiving their prizes from superhero Rhino Ranger.

Building on the success of the inaugural Wild Rhino in 2014/15, the 2016/2017 campaign has already made substantial progress. This year's Wild Rhino competition invited junior students to enter by submitting a poem or an artwork. Senior students entered by submitting an essay in which they had to respond to questions such as:

"What would you say to stop someone from buying rhino horn?"; "What impact would it have if rhino became extinct?"; "What are the biggest myths about rhino horn, and how can you change it?" and "How are you going to make a difference?" More than 1,000 submissions in the form of essays and artworks were received from the 11 participating schools in Ho Chi Minh City. The Rhino Ranger visited schools and handed over certificates to 22 junior winners as well as 11 senior winners. The senior winners will visit South Africa in July, where they will spend a week on wilderness walking trails in HiP. A workshop, facilitated by experts in the conservation field focused on the rhino poaching crisis will follow.

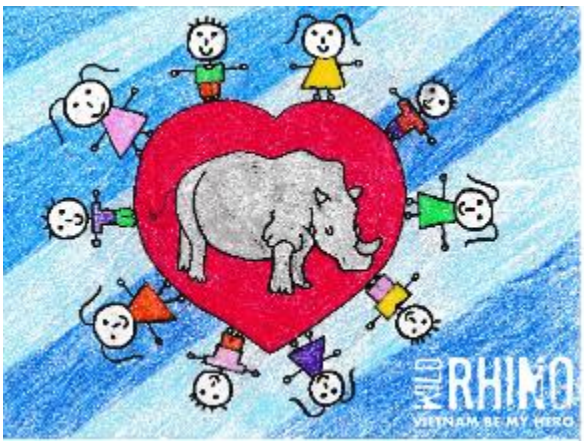


Photo: Winning entry - artwork by Nguyễn Ngọc Đông Nghi of The Asian International School.



Photo: Rhino Ranger handing over winning certificate to Cho Haryoung at the Saigon South International School.

The workshop will equip youngsters to return to Vietnam as dedicated ambassadors for the conservation and protection of rhino. In turn, it will provide an opportunity for the campaign partners to learn about the social and scholastic habits of Vietnamese youth, enabling development and implementation of impactful strategies moving forward.

As a youth focused initiative, the life-sized campaign mascot, the Rhino Ranger, launched in November 2016 will continue to feature as a powerful medium to appeal to the younger audience and promote the values of the campaign. The Rhino Ranger visited Vietnam to hand over certificates to winners of the 2017 Wild Rhino competition.



Photo: Winning entry - artwork by Phạm Cát Tường Vy of The Asian International School.

The momentum of the overall campaign and the Rhino Ranger launch in 2016 have been sustained through digital platforms. The Wild Rhino Facebook page and Instagram platform have both grown considerably; the Facebook page currently has 6,428 ''likes'', with a total reach of 377 799 people, and the Instagram account has 543 ''likes''. The majority of fans participating on these platforms are Vietnamese.

6.1.2. TRAFFIC/WWF Chi Campaign: Changing Consumer Behaviour in Vietnam

The Chi Campaign Phase II targets urban Vietnamese businessmen and calls on them "to act as leaders in their community and take a stand against the consumption of rhino horn in their personal lives and business networks". Extensive work was carried out during the period under review.



Screenshot of websites: Chi Phase II campaign messages appearing on websites.

The online platforms promoting the campaign continued to draw a significant number of followers:

- Behaviour Change in Vietnam fan page (English) on Facebook: https://www.facebook.com/Behavior.change.communication.in.Vietnam/ featuring the Chi Initiative and its related activities received a total of 26,860 ''likes''. This fan page is completely moderated by the partner media company to increase the reach of behaviour change messaging in Vietnam.

- Fan page that calls for community support to protect rhinos: https://www.facebook.com/congdongviet.ungho.baove.dongvat.hoangda/?fref=ts. To date, this page reached over 68,086 active members and relates to the Chi's microsite.

- Chi campaign microsite: http://suctaichi.com. News from Chi activities have been regularly posted and shared. 366,869 people visited the website during the reporting period.

Since the start of Phase II the following outreach has occurred:

- 14,620 politicians and businessmen were reached through a direct marketing campaign and integrated training with the National Academy of Politics and Public Administration;
- 106,975 businessmen were reached though integrated training with the Central Buddhist Association, promotion of Chi banners on business association's website and other high-ranking events;
- 1,160 politicians were exposed to Chi through the Central Committee of Propaganda and Education channels and the National Assembly;
- 21,396,860 members of the public were reached through networks of social media, website suctaichi.com and key opinion leaders.

Since the start of the project the following outreach has occurred:

- TRAFFIC has engaged 20 leading companies in Vietnam to apply wildlife protection into their corporate social responsibility.
- TRAFFIC has recruited 27 key influencers to take a public stance against wildlife consumption.

6.1.3. Tongji University – Consumer Behaviour and Demand Management

A leading university in China, the National Tongji University (Tongji) - and its College of Design and Innovation - is recognised for engaging in projects aimed at creating a "better world". PPF has partnered with Tongji to mobilise its students as the next generation of decision-makers to play a role in actively contributing to global rhino conservation efforts. A group of 30 senior students were tasked with conducting research relating to Chinese wildlife product consumption and based on this research design culturally and audience-appropriate communications campaigns through which the RPP can engage the people of China about rhino poaching and the consumption of rhino horn products. In June, students presented their ideas to the university and representatives of PPF – with remarkable results. Exceeding expectations, the students delivered professional marketing pitches with consumer-tested and skilfully designed products. Videos that were self-produced by each group, told the story of a younger generation filled with vigour and passion for the cause, taking to the streets of Shanghai to educate their communities about the plight of the rhino by means of video games, 3D-puzzles, exquisite interactive rhino figurines, functional branded merchandise and mobile applications. Students also displayed their projects at the doo+ [1] vibe social innovation exhibition at the PriceWaterhouseCoopers Innovation Centre in Shanghai. The projects were selected for display due to their significance in presenting innovative ways to create social awareness to the plight of rhino due to illegal rhino horn trade and consumption.



Photo: Display of awareness raising merchandise at the doo+ exhibition.

[1] The doo+ is an initiative that promotes social innovation to tackle global social and environmental issues. The initiative aims to maximize the social impact of ''dooers+'' in communities and raise awareness about social innovation, social responsibility and environmental sustainability.

Representatives from the teams who presented the most innovative and marketable ideas, will visit South Africa during the last week of July. They will be hosted by PPF at the SAWC where they will share their ideas with experts in the local conservation industry so as to pave the way for potential real-world implementation of their concepts.

6.1.4. Youth Conservation Awareness and Wildlife Crime Prevention Programme

The *Hlawula Vutomi* Youth Initiative uses sport and hands-on learning activities to engage youth in communities living in and around the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA) and is aimed at developing capabilities and empowering them to ultimately improve their overall quality of life. A core focus of the programme is to instil a steadfast philosophy of *Hlawula Vutomi* (Choose Life in the local language - Shangaan) – for themselves, their communities, and nature. A positive conservation and anti-poaching message is ingrained in the programme.

The project implementation plan for the next three years incorporating the intention for a gradual expansion of the project into community areas in South Africa as well as in Zimbabwe was presented at a GLTFCA ministerial meeting at the end of 2016. The forum ratified and endorsed the plan. Following this, a project task team meeting was held to examine the plan to ensure alignment to the broader objectives of the GLTFCA.

PPF and the Laureus Sport for Good Foundation have concluded the funding agreement and activities relating to the implementation of the 2017 project have been initiated. Part of this phase involved visiting communities and youth that participated in the pilot project at the Mozambican villages of Mavodze, Mahlaule, Chibotane and Macavene and consulting with new groups that will be included in this next phase.



Photo: Leather goods produced by Mavodze community youth.

Project activities commenced with two football tournaments arranged by unemployed youth from the above villages in collaboration with LNP personnel. The first engagement involved 160 and the second 80 people.

The recent introduction of a supplementary livelihoods subproject is a noteworthy achievement. The project involves the production of leather goods as a micro-enterprise and involves eight community members from the Mavodze village. Skills have already been shared with their peers at the Chibotane and Mahlaule villages.

6.2. General Communication

The following press releases and associated media were distributed during the period under review. In all instances, this included publication across various social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

- *In order to stop the killings, we have to stop the demand* provides an overview report of the Demand Reduction Campaign 2016 (http://ppf.info/1737). The story was accompanied by a video clip which was also distributed across platforms by all programme partners (https://youtu.be/Xm0zOGeAMss).

- *Vietnamese youth competition winners to help rhino* reports on the announcement of the winners of the Wild Rhino Competition (http://ppf.info/1735).

- *No more 'hiding in the dark' for poachers entering Kruger National Park* reported on the introduction of the Postcode Meerkat at Kruger National Park (http://ppf.info/1725). The story was accompanied by a video clip which was also distributed across platforms by all programme partners (https://youtu.be/yTxBOZrT2WQ).

- *Rhinos get a second chance at 'wild' life* told the story of release of three white rhino that had been rescued and reared to adulthood by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife after their mothers were poached (http://ppf.info/1719). The story was accompanied by a video clip which was also distributed across platforms by all programme partners (https://youtu.be/pU382ISSWmc).

- *Dutch postcode lottery donates a record amount of €341 million to charity* provides a report on the donation by the Dutch Postcode Lottery to 110 charities as well as the €1.35 million funding contribution that Peace Parks Foundation received (http://ppf.info/1711).

7. NEW TECHNOLOGIES DIVISION

Faced with the current and rapid escalation in wildlife crime, there is an urgent need to arm conservationists with technology that will facilitate the acquisition of close-to-real-time data to enable enhanced information analysis and decision-making capabilities.

PPF has established the New Technologies Division (NTD), which will investigate and explore the potential offered by modern technologies, devices and networks. The new division will facilitate extensive collaboration and partnerships with like-minded companies from the private and public sectors. The NTD has identified a handful of focus areas within the scope of TFCA management that will benefit from the development of new technology tools but in 2017 the key focus will be the rapid development, testing and integration of Business Intelligence (BI) and IoT systems that will significantly augment counter-poaching and wildlife protection capabilities. Primary objectives of the division have been identified as follows:

- Objective 1 - appoint key personnel to drive the new support programme within PPF and pursue the development of the new technology platform;
- Objective 2 - create, develop and pilot applications to support *Community Development*, with a specific focus on conservation agriculture;
- Objective 3 – create, develop and pilot applications to support *Tourism*, with a specific focus on creating an online and mobile booking platform for accommodation that is geo-referenced, instant, peer reviewed and user-friendly;
- Objective 4 - create, develop and pilot *Conservation Management*, applications with a specific focus on combatting wildlife crime through anti-poaching interventions for rangers.
- Accordingly, PPF has readjusted €171,429 from the 'Reserved funds for future allocation' to assign to a budget for the NTD.

8. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND

PPF is in receipt of an official response from the South African Revenue Services who have granted Section 18A tax exemption status to the Tourism Conservation Fund (TCF) as Public Benefit Organisation (PBO). The implication of obtaining this status is that individuals or organisations making a contribution to the fund will be entitled to a deduction from taxable income, if the donation is supported by the necessary section 18A receipt issued by the TCF. This was a very important milestone in the developmental process and will prompt the formal establishment of the TCF. Outstanding elements for the official launch, expected mid-August 2017, have been identified and include the nomination of the final list of directors who will serve on the board; appointment the chief executive officer (CEO) and identification of priority activities to sign up contributors to the TCF.

9. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

An overview of the financial status of the RPP is presented in Tables 3 and 4 below. Table 3 provides information on the donation received from the NPL whilst Table 4 provides information on the value of all donations, commitments and expenditure within the RPP.

With reference to Table 3, the total current NPL budget of €14,935,242 includes an interest adjustment of €402,573. This includes interest earned of €60,809 and reallocations as detailed below.

- €1,634,174 for the advancement of the RPP as provided in the Reallocation Request, 31 March 2017 and for which approval was obtained by email, 13 April 2017:
    - €703,571 for system optimisation and operational support for the Wide Area Surveillance System (see line 2.1.11 of the budget Table 3);
    - €392,857 for the establishment of the Intensive Protection Zone at Limpopo National Park (see line 2.2 of the budget Table 3);
    - €171,429 for the New Technologies Division (see line 6.14 of the budget Table 3);
    - €204,262 for allocation to Contingency (see line 8 of the budget Table 3);
    - €162,054 for allocation to PPF Project Management and Support (see line 10 of the budget Table 3).

Additional adjustments processed during the period are detailed below:

- €57,676 from the Ezemvelo projects funding to the Ezemvelo HiP Rhino Monitoring and Tracking activity (see line 1.2 and 1.2.2 of the budget Table 3).
- €42,686 returned from the Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve funding to the Ezemvelo projects funding following the conclusion of this activity as detailed in previous reports (see line 1.2.2 and 1.2 of the budget Table 3).

An amount of €3,275,890 is the adjusted value of outstanding contractual commitments against an increase in actual expenditure for numerous project activities currently underway amounting to €6,593,183.

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET AS AT 30 JUNE 2017								
NR	DESCRIPTION	Original Budget	Approved budget (from last report submitted)	Proposed Adjustments to Budget	Proposed Budget	NPL BUDGET EUR		
						Actuals	Committed	Balance available
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**							
1.1	Research and Development	214,286	115,228	-	115,228	108,724	6,504	-
1.1.1	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1.2	NECSA - Irradiation		72,657	-	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	855,535	357,563	(14,990)	342,572	-	-	342,572
1.2.1	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve		82,956	(42,686)	40,270	40,270	-	-
1.2.2	Ezemvelo HIP Rhino Monitoring and Tracking			57,676	57,676	18,052	-	39,624
1.3	SANParks	2,245,980	991,586	(5,180)	986,405	-	-	986,405
1.3.1	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino		39,553	-	39,553	29,846	9,707	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	951,562	430,535	-	430,535	-	-	430,535
1.4.1	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	-	210,015	-	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	160,305	6,221	-	6,221	-	-	6,221
1.5.1	Balule Game Reserve		98,007	-	98,007	28,863	69,144	-
1.6	Project Manager		350,245	-	350,245	149,490	200,755	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)		-		-	-	-	-
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	-	196,014	5,180	201,194	29	201,165	-
	Sub Total	**4,427,668**	**2,950,580**	**0**	**2,950,580**	**509,209**	**488,893**	**1,952,477**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**							
2.1	Kruger National Park	1,907,143	32,212	(18,975)	13,238	322	-	12,916
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training		172,004	-	172,004	145,775	-	26,230
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment		334,975	-	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	214,286	262,309	18,975	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project		104,094	-	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades		411,949	-	411,949	48,278	363,671	-
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)		219,974	-	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles		90,223	-	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit		719,477	0	719,477	318,728	400,749	-
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing		35,002	-	35,002	6,120	-	28,882
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)		117,645	714,472	832,117	49,961	25,011	757,145
2.2	Limpopo National Park	1,580,533	1,549,069	392,857	1,941,926	1,126,371	409,808	405,747
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	750,000	795,756	-	795,756	600,978	193,718	1,060
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**4,451,962**	**4,844,690**	**1,107,329**	**5,952,019**	**3,327,082**	**1,392,957**	**1,231,980**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**							
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**							
4.1	GMU - TraCCC	142,857	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	107,143	303,631	-	303,631	116,176	187,455	-
	Sub Total	**250,000**	**303,631**	**-**	**303,631**	**116,176**	**187,455**	**-**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**	1,534,302						
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness		185,252	49,990	235,242	27,003	-	208,239
6.2	Communication Manager		211,902	-	211,902	96,843	115,059	-
6.3	General Communications Management		321,417	(65,105)	256,312	137,251	64,622	54,439
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation		33,048	-	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign		161,059	-	161,059	147,403	13,655	-
6.6	Rhino Information System		52,504	(8,887)	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus)		53,554	(775)	52,778	52,778	-	-
6.8	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	250,000	245,017	-	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.9	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign		500,000	-	500,000	410,872	89,128	-
6.10	Table Mountain Rhino Park		3,500	-	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.11	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study		58,216	-	58,216	41,678	16,538	-
6.12	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study			15,365	15,365	-	-	15,365
6.13	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino		10,501	525	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.14	New Technologies		-	171,429	171,429	22,994	-	148,435
	Sub Total	**1,784,302**	**1,835,970**	**162,542**	**1,998,512**	**1,028,013**	**299,002**	**671,495**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT / TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND**							
7.1	South Africa	987,324	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2	Tourism Conservation Fund		582,091	-	582,091	70,588	-	511,503
	Sub Total	**987,324**	**582,091**	**-**	**582,091**	**70,588**	**-**	**511,503**
8	**CONTINGENCY**		63,841	213,149	276,990	(19,149)	-	296,140
	Interest received		341,764	60,809	402,573	-	-	402,573
	Sub Total	**-**	**405,605**	**273,958**	**679,563**	**(19,149)**	**-**	**698,713**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,496,539	1,306,792	162,054	1,468,846	561,264	907,583	-
	Sub Total	**1,496,539**	**1,306,792**	**162,054**	**1,468,846**	**561,264**	**907,583**	**-**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**		1,634,174	(1,634,174)	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**1,634,174**	**(1,634,174)**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**14,397,795**	**14,863,533**	**71,709**	**14,935,242**	**6,593,183**	**3,275,890**	**5,066,168**

Table 3: Project contractual commitments and expenditure

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET (ALL SOURCES) as at 30 June 2017					
NR	DESCRIPTION	Budget	Actuals	Committed	Balance available
		EUR			
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**				
1.1	Research and Development	115,228	108,724	6,504	-
	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration	142,429	142,429	-	-
	NECSA - Irradiation	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	541,344	-	-	541,344
	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve	40,270	40,270	-	-
	Ezemvelo HIP Rhino Monitoring and Tracking	113,162	37,672	-	75,490
1.3	SANParks	986,405	-	-	986,405
	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino	39,553	29,846	9,707	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	430,535	-	-	430,535
	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	6,221	-	-	6,221
	Balule Game Reserve	162,529	28,863	133,666	-
1.6	Project Manager	350,245	149,490	200,755	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)	550,689	3,749	-	546,940
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	201,194	29	201,165	-
	Sub Total	**3,962,477**	**675,007**	**553,415**	**2,734,055**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**				
2.1	Kruger National Park	13,238	322	-	12,916
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training	190,998	164,768	-	26,230
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP UAV Project	598,019	598,019	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades	411,949	48,278	363,671	-
2.1.5	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.6	KNP: All terrain vehicles	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.7	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit	757,995	357,246	400,749	-
2.1.8	KNP: Integrity Testing	35,002	6,120	-	28,882
2.1.9	Mozambique Environmental Police Project	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve	349,136	198,953	47,111	103,072
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) (incl NPL new funding	1,477,401	661,517	42,308	773,576
2.2	Limpopo National Park (incl NPL new funding)	2,286,292	1,350,189	530,356	405,747
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	835,202	640,424	193,718	1,060
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract	174,596	174,596	-	-
	Sub Total	**7,879,096**	**4,949,701**	**1,577,913**	**1,351,483**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**				
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)	67,346	67,346	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park	211,441	206,732	4,614	94
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife	112,636	78,670	22,181	11,786
	Sub Total	**391,423**	**352,748**	**26,795**	**11,880**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**				
4.1	GMU - TraCCC / other	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	602,732	325,347	277,385	-
	Sub Total	**602,732**	**325,347**	**277,385**	**-**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**				
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness	252,308	27,003	-	225,305
6.2	Communication Manager	211,902	96,843	115,059	-
6.3	General Communications Management	256,312	137,251	64,622	54,439
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign	245,012	160,005	85,006	-
6.6	Rhino Information System	47,339	43,617	3,722	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus project)	86,451	52,778	-	33,673
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management (Tongji)	57,883	21,892	35,991	-
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign	500,000	410,872	89,128	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study	58,216	41,678	16,538	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study	54,797	-	-	54,797
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies (incl NPL new funding)	171,429	22,994	-	148,435
	Sub Total	**2,234,240**	**1,062,507**	**410,066**	**761,666**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT**				
7.1	Tourism Conservation Fund	582,091	70,588	-	511,503
	Sub Total	**582,091**	**70,588**	**-**	**511,503**
8	**CONTINGENCY (incl NPL new funding)**	289,509	(19,149)	-	308,658
	Interest received	620,055	-	-	620,055
	Sub Total	**909,564**	**(19,149)**	**-**	**928,713**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT (incl NPL new funding)**	1,970,181	765,417	907,583	297,180
	Sub Total	**1,970,181**	**765,417**	**907,583**	**297,180**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**19,531,805**	**9,182,166**	**3,753,157**	**6,596,480**

Table 4: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure

10. CONCLUSION

Investigation, development and implementation of interventions, aimed at targeting poaching at critical points along the illicit trade chain as well as tackling root causes of poaching through demand management and community development programmes remain the principal focus of the RPP. As the programme and its projects have matured and experiences distilled into lessons learnt, a considerable body of knowledge relating to the global rhino poaching supply chain has developed. This has made possible a refinement of objectives and core focal areas have emerged. However, despite measurable progress achieved in these areas, the end of the rhino poaching crisis is not yet within sight as immense pressure is still being experienced in most protected areas. The tipping point for rhino, when poaching deaths and natural mortalities overtake births, especially in KwaZulu-Natal where a 95% increase in rhino poaching has been recorded in 2017, is in sight and implementation of rapid impactful interventions in this region are crucial to prevent further losses and to ensure the survival of this genetically important population. The important work carried out by PPF and its partners through the RPP would not be possible without the generous funding from Dutch Postcode Lottery and its players - thank you for supporting PPF and its partners in this regard.

Report compiled by	Gillian Rhodes
Programme Manager	Brad Poole
Organisation	Peace Parks Foundation

Bijlage 7

Koningslaan 42, 1075 AE, Amsterdam tel: 020-798 80 00 en 06-22500670
KvK Amsterdam: 33303646 ABN Amro: 51.42.87.179

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROJECT PROGRESS REPORT NO 11

1 July to 30 September 2017

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

DECEMBER 2017

Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), President Lt Gen. Seretse KI Khama (Botswana), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique), President Jacob Zuma (South Africa)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY **2**

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION) **3**

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme 3

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement 5

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION **6**

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 6

3. TECHNOLOGY **12**

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) 12

3.2. New Technologies Division 13

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT **15**

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit 15

4.2. Mozambique Cooperation 16

4.3. Wildlife Justice Commission 18

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT **18**

5.1. Kruger National Park 19

5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 19

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY **20**

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness 20

6.2. General Communication 24

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND **24**

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY **25**

9. CONCLUSION **28**

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Arrests supported by the Risk Management Unit, 2016 and 2017 ..... *17*

Table 2: Project contractual commitments and expenditure *26*

Table 3: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure *27*

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: bpoole@ppf.org.za
Website: www.peaceparks.org

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides feedback on progress made for the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP), over the period July – September 2017. Together, Peace Parks Foundation (PPF), the South African Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), and conservation agencies South African National Parks (SANParks) and Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife (Ezemvelo) continue in their efforts to curb the devastating effects of the illegal wildlife trade in southern Africa.

Anti-poaching interventions supported by the RPP have achieved success in contributing to a sustained downward trend in rhino poaching in Kruger National Park (KNP) during the review period. When compared to 2016, 176 fewer rhino have been killed for their horn. The SANParks Risk Management Unit continues to achieve considerable results in pursuing syndicated wildlife traffickers and has increased the number of arrests of Level Two - Level Four traffickers by an impressive 93% when compared to 2016. In a single month, intelligence-driven operations concluded in the arrest of 11 traffickers. KNP has instituted further protection to it rhino population as the southern boundary gates have been secured through the conclusion of the access gate security project. An array of sophisticated gate technologies integrate to gather a wealth of information to detect and respond appropriately to threats. Technological improvements were processed to the Wide Area Surveillance Systems (WASS) and indicative of improved tactical integration with reaction forces, a recent deployment of the Postcode Meerkat WASS achieved the highest number of arrests from a single deployment since it was operationalised.

Poaching pressure in Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP) remains high as a result of the displacement of poaching effort from KNP. Year to date records of poaching-related rhino mortalities show that 132 animals have been killed. Ezemvelo's investigative unit, collaborating extensively with SANParks, has increased arrests from 119 in 2016 to 140 in 2017. Responding to this elevated poaching in HiP, PPF has shifted focus to HiP, to augment and enhance Ezemvelo's efforts to protect this genetically important rhino population. At the core of preventative anti-poaching strategies is the introduction of smart, autonomous detection capabilities and, as a component of the HiP Smart Park initiative, a suite of detection solutions providing early warning to poaching threats are being advanced. The Internet of Things (IoT) Long Range Low Power (LoRa) sensor solution that generates an alert if the rhino horn is tampered with and enables real-time tracking of rhino, has reached an important milestone with prototype sensors successfully deployed on four wild rhino in HiP. Thirty-eight customised image recognition camera traps were deployed to shut-down known hot-spots and trafficking routes in HiP. The system integrates LoRa sensors and advanced Microsoft Artificial Intelligence (AI) software that seamlessly distils actionable information from the images and generates an alert only when humans are detected.

Reducing the demand in key consumer countries remains a priority and an important focal area of the RPP. Projects have developed powerful, innovative messaging campaigns targeting users of rhino horn in Vietnam and China and promote a zero tolerance to the use of endangered wildlife. Carefully selected campaigns developed are reaching a varied and wide audience in Vietnam and China. Vietnamese and Chinese student groups visited South Africa, utilising the opportunity to gain insight into the rhino poaching crisis to facilitate the development of impactful campaigns in these key consumer countries.

PPF has recently secured grants from the US Department of State, Bureau of International Narcotics and Law Enforcement (INL) to support wildlife crime investigation. Building on notable success within this pillar of the RPP, the grants will provide critical support to maintaining and significantly expanding wildlife crime investigations with SANParks through a grant award of €1,060,836 and a grant award of €1,116,596 with Ezemvelo for similar purposes.

This document highlights milestones achieved in the RPP, with a financial summary provided in Section 8.

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION)

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme

The RPP continues to pursue research and development of technologies that integrate with and leverage existing rhino protection and conservation operations to maximise the overall effect of protection efforts. New innovative solutions are expected to enable a rapid response to poaching threats resulting in the prevention of incidents.

1.2.1. Low Frequency – Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) rhino sensor solution

The team of experts from Invenit Clickey, Wild Animal Technology Systems (WATS), Ezemvelo and PPF completed the final testing on captive rhino and as such concluded the development phase of the solution. An important milestone was reached as the project moved into an acceptance and pre-production phase through the successful deployment of the LoRa sensor solution on four adult rhino in the wild.



Photo: Final sensor testing on captive orphaned rhino.

Using the LoRa wide area network established (LoRaWAN) within the Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP) and cooperative smart sensors implanted on rhino, the Internet of Things (IoT) solution will generate an alert to anti-poaching ranger personnel if the horn of rhino is removed and/or if the system is tampered with. The solution will also enable on-demand, real-time geographic tracking of rhino in order to better plan operational deployments.

With approval received to once again implant sensors on orphaned rhino, in this final leg of the captive rhino testing phase both the ''primary'' and ''auxiliary'' sensor were subjected to testing on live captive rhino.

Sensor integration was tested as well as individual functionality. The auxiliary sensor successfully linked to the primary horn sensor; geolocation tracking tests were accurate with coverage from only two base stations in the park and alerts were achieved on the separation of the two sensors. Various tests identified further refinements required to the tamper proofing function of the auxiliary sensor and further enhancements to the sensor were processed by Invenit Clickey. Following receipt of the improved sensors, the trial involving wild adult rhino in the park was initiated.



Photo: Redesigned sensors received from the Invenit Clickey, ready for deployment on wild rhino.

The Ezemvelo helicopter and game capture team including the veterinarian were deployed to locate and dart the selected rhino for insertion of the prototype primary and auxiliary sensors. Devices were successfully inserted in the horn and subcutaneously on four wild adult rhino. A back-up monitoring system that uses traditional Very High Frequency (VHF) foot-collars was fitted to each rhino. These basic monitoring devices emit a pulsed radio signal allowing a locational tracking of the rhino by manually homing into the signal using a receiver and directional antenna. Using both systems as needed, these four rhino will be carefully monitored. Data regarding the system functionality as well as the health of the animals will be gathered and assessed. Using this information, the system will be fine-tuned to address any concerns, and improve the stability and robustness of the system



Photo: Primary sensor insertion on a wild adult rhino.

While refinements are processed to the prototype system, the building of the expanded infrastructure for the LoRaWAN that will provide network connectivity throughout the park in preparation for the full roll-out of the LoRa sensor solution has been initiated.

As PPF and Ezemvelo respond to the unprecedented poaching pressure in HiP, from syndicates that have shifted efforts from KNP (Mpumalanga province), the need to implement effective solutions that afford this genetically important population of rhino improved protection is now critical.

Increasingly, anti-poaching strategies are incorporating the use of innovative, cutting-edge technologies for their powerful ability to act as force multipliers to detection and response strategies, and allow for the improvement of pre-emptive and preventative measures. A critical dependency of the technology however is internet connectivity, which is typically very poor in rural protected area locations or completely absent. The new LoRaWAN, a core component of the LoRa sensor solution, has provided this through the establishment of reliable, robust connectivity in the park. This network provides the backbone and foundation for the instituting of a significantly expanded array of technology solutions to support anti-poaching.

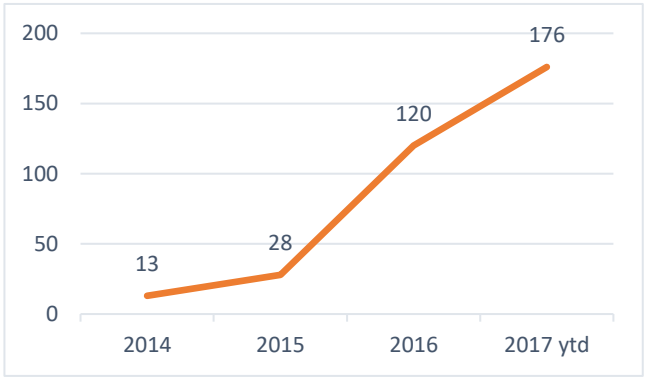


Figure 1: Rhino poaching, 2014 - 2017 year to date in Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park.

As such, PPF and Ezemvelo have embarked on the development of a fully connected HiP Smart Park. The solution connects and consolidates technology-driven solutions deployed to support anti-poaching. Systems advanced in their implementation include the LoRa sensor solution detailed above and image recognition camera traps that integrate advanced artificial intelligence software (additional information provided in Section 7.1) as well as the Central Operations Centre (Nerve Centre) which forms a hub for data aggregation and visualisation. Using the IoT, solutions are networked to form an interconnected 'ecosystem' in which there is seamless data collection, consolidation and automated analysis. This allows end users to interact with the information independent of devices and with as little data interrogation and manipulation as possible, through a single, simple Graphical User Interface, in this case CMORE.

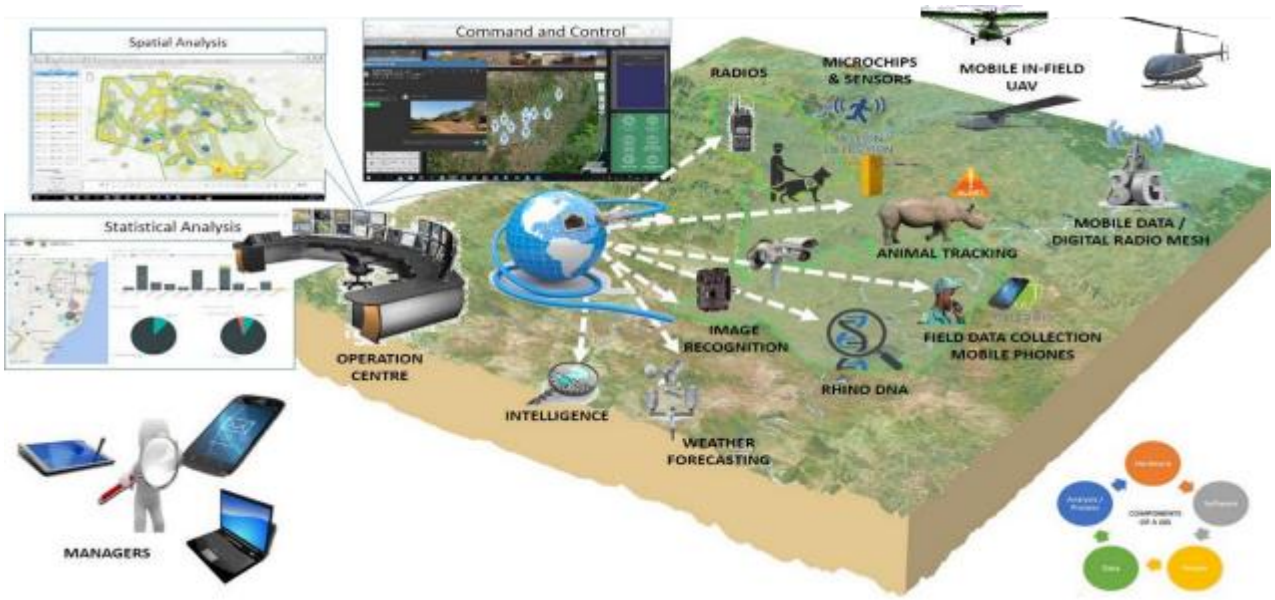


Figure 2: Smart Park solution infographic

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement

A further 12 satellite collars have been deployed on white rhinos and four on black rhino. Confirming that the remote monitoring system has no impact on the well-being of the rhino, data collected and analysed from rhino confirmed that the condition of collared animals was similar to non-collared animals. The data also showed that the rhino were utilising a much larger range than expected as it showed extensive movement within the Intensive Protection Zone in southern KNP. These observations have highlighted challenges in rhino protection in KNP as animals move long distances, often into poaching hotspots.



Photo: Installation of satellite collar on white rhino, KNP.

Appointments to the white and black rhino monitoring coordinator positions have now been made. Both positions will be critical in providing oversight to the implementation of key elements of the Rhino Guardian Project including satellite collar monitoring. Coordinators will be responsible for rhino ranger activities; the prioritised security and biological management responses for both white and black rhino – including directing predictive patrols and providing guardianship to rhinos through area specific monitoring and camera-trap technology. Other achievements in this activity were the initiation of the recruitment of eight black rhino rangers as well as the completion of critical aerial-based monitoring of collared individuals.



Photo: Rhino spotted from helicopter in the Kruger National Park rhino population survey, 2017.

Both rhino monitoring coordinators participated in the annual rhino population survey of KNP during August. They acted as key observers and will compare survey data with that gathered from their satellite data in order to verify rhino population dispersal.

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION

Protected area support involves various initiatives that provide personnel at the frontlines with the services, infrastructure, equipment and training they need to protect the rhino, safeguard themselves and execute successful counter-poaching operations on the ground.

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

2.1.1. HiP IPZ Strategy - Operational planning and information co-ordination

One of the chief objectives of the Nerve Centre is to provide a centralised location for improved and advanced anti-poaching pre- and post-operations planning, coordination and management within the HiP Intensive Protection Zone and beyond. Joint operations between the South African Police Service (SAPS Rhino 8 Task Unit) and Ezemvelo are now being executed in HiP and coordinated through the Centre. Expansion of the facilities is now critical to ensure that security personnel can be accommodated and to ensure optimal functionality, as planned. A suitable site at the Nerve Centre precinct was selected and the installation of permanent tented accommodation began. The construction of the much-needed facilities will be complete by the end of November.



Photo: Platforms for permenant tented accommodation, Nerve Centre.

2.1.3. Training

The training of 100 Ranger personnel deployed to Ezemvelo rhino reserves in the use of force as well as in arrest and seizure of suspects and property, to ensure compliance with the Ezemvelo policies and procedures, is complete.



Photo: Use of force training with Ezemvelo rangers.

As the first line of defence against wildlife crime in protected areas, more frequently than ever Rangers are finding themselves in conflict situations. It there therefore crucial, to ensure that Rangers comply with internal policies and procedures which have been carefully aligned with appropriate national legislation such as the Criminal Procedure Act. Full compliance will not only protect those involved when conflict situations occur, but it will support improved prosecutions in rhino cases.

2. Kruger National Park

2.2.1. Access gate security control

The complete, upgraded system at all five gates (Crocodile Bridge, Paul Kruger, Numbi, Malelane and Phabeni Gates) and the Mission Areas Joint Operational Control (MAJOC), as reported previously is now completed.



Photo: CCTV wall mount, Paul Kruger Gate.

The sophisticated and secure technology-driven access system has required the establishment of extensive support infrastructure. This included the acquisition and placement of converted containers with biometric access and climate monitoring systems for the housing of critical system hardware.

Point-to-point microwave link technology; a Power over Ethernet (PoE) switch and two servers linked to the Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) and Closed Circuit data repository facilities are vital components on which the overall system depends.

Infrastructure to enable the collection of data included the installation of digital high-resolution video surveillance (CCTV) cameras. The cameras provide 24 hour surveillance of all lanes and parking areas of each gate and include a customisable forensic search tool that retrieves video footage. Optical character recognition (OCR) ANPR systems that automatically read the registration number (license number) of vehicles from digital pictures were installed and



Photo: CCTV camera view showing day and night module.

handheld scanners with biometric access functionality and the ability to scan multiple types of barcodes (1D, 2D etc.) were procured and deployed to each gate.



Photo: Handheld scanner - scanning a South African driver's licence card.

Using the three components described (CCTV, ANPR and barcode scanning) a wealth of important information is gathered including images of vehicles and people; vehicle registration as well as personal identification and vehicle registration information. The information is then verified against a selection of blacklists and/or databases and categorised according to the security risk. If any information is found on blacklists/databases, an alarm/alert is generated and processes are initiated according to a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) which has been developed and ratified as part of the gate upgrade project.



Photo: Operator training.

Theoretical and practical training of administrators and operators in the array of systems and the SOP is also complete. This included training in all aspects of the system including the gate scanner as in the photo on the right; CCTV cameras and ANPR. The training will enable both administrators and operators to use the hardware and systems effectively and respond appropriately in the event that the system generates an alert.



Figure 3: Phase 2 gate upgrade

The new system provides security that will effectively obstruct all entry by poachers via formal access points. The conclusion of the system is a major achievement in the efforts to ensure a safer KNP – for wildlife and people. The payment of final invoices is pending. This funding is reflected in the project commitments.

PPF has secured funding for the second phase of the gate upgrade. All security systems will be replicated for the central and northern KNP gates (Pafuri, Giriyondo, Orpen, Phalaborwa and Punda Maria Gates). The project will begin in 2018.

2.2.2. Joint Protection Zone/Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation/Manyeleti Security Strategy

Responding to the need to bridge anti-poaching efforts of multiple private, state and community protected areas that adjoin KNP within the area commonly known as the Joint Protection Zone (JPZ), the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF) continues to impact poaching in the region.

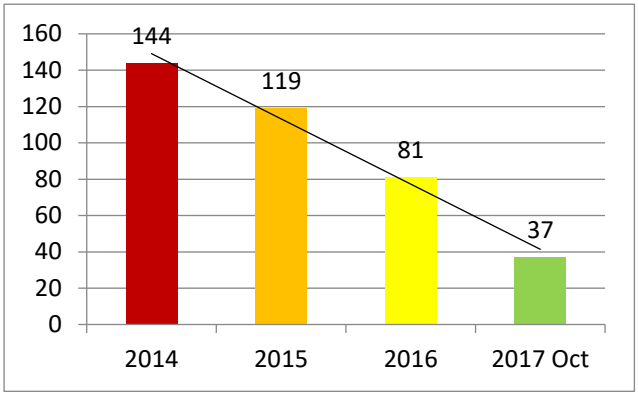


Figure 4: Rhino Poaching, Kingfisherspruit, KNP JPZ.

An update on poaching within the Kingfisherspruit section of the KNP JPZ is provided in Figure 4. The updated graph illustrates the sustained decline in poaching in the Kingfisherspruit section of KNP, 2014 – October 2017. This section of the JPZ continues to be a key indicator of the success of the GKEPF as it shares its boundary with the private/provincial GKEPF partner areas. Together with other anti-poaching measures implemented in this area, it becomes evident that the GKEPF alliance and the intensive JPZ security strategy has successfully created a buffer that acts as a further obstacle for poachers accessing the park through the western boundary of KNP.

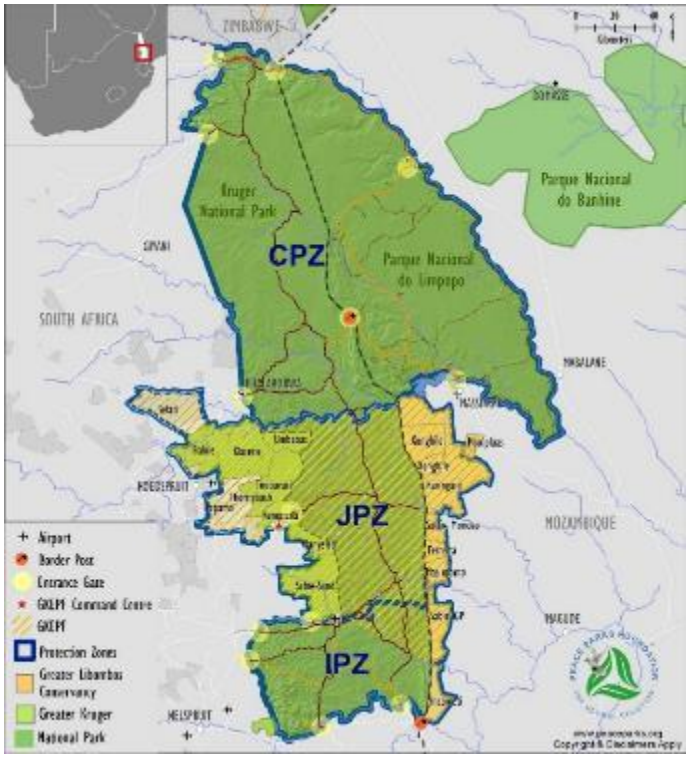


Figure 5: Map showing KNP protection zones and GKEPF area.

During the review period, the GKEPF private/provincial protected areas recorded an increase in incursions as well as a spike in the recorded number of rhino poached. Carcasses found increased from eight in the previous quarter to 19 in this quarter. This increase may be attributed to a displacement of poaching activity following the deployment of the Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System to the eastern boundary (Houtbosrand area) of the JPZ and resulted in poachers re-routing to gain entry via the western boundary. Although, it attests to impact that the Meerkat technology has in shutting down poaching in its area of operation, it also highlights the need for expanded surveillance within the park.

Despite the increased incursions and poaching, the GKEPF response teams are achieving, on average, two arrests for every rhino carcass recovered. In addition, 16 hunting rifles were seized during the quarter.



Photo: Pangolin recovered from poachers and released.

Evidence that poachers are diversifying to include other high-value species and that anti-poaching efforts of the GKEPF are benefitting other target species, two pangolin poaching arrests were made in July and two pangolins were recovered and released.

2.3. Limpopo National Park

2.3.1. Ranger Training

Continuous development of the Ranger personnel at Limpopo National Park to respond to the many challenges of conservation management including anti-poaching is facilitated through ongoing training courses. The various courses carried out internally by park management or by external providers, enhance and refine existing skills and capacitate Rangers with new skills to improve job effectiveness and safety. In July, refresher Field Ranger training was carried out with 22 Rangers. To strengthen Rangers as well-disciplined, proud members of a cohesive force, training includes the revision of drill (marching) and discipline. In addition, firearms refresher training that ensures that Rangers can handle firearms in a safe, efficient, legal, responsible and competent manner was provided.

Presented by the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC), advanced Field Ranger training was provided to 17 senior Rangers. Building in their existing training and skills, the training introduced Rangers to theoretical and practical aspects of advanced counter poaching and air-to-ground cooperation methods as well as intelligence gathering. The training covered important aspects of the execution of extended special operations – including static operations such as Observation Posts (OP) and Listening Posts (LP) intended to provide early warning; stalking and infiltrations in varied terrain and day/night aircraft drills and safety. In addition to the senior Ranger's participation, two regional Rangers also participated, as well as a person deployed to the operations room.



Photo: Rangers participating in simulated air-to-ground operations training.

As rhino populations decline and protection measures intensify, syndicates simply shift their effort to target other high-value species available, as has been the case in KNP, Limpopo National Park (LNP) and other protected areas in Mozambique. It is therefore crucial that efforts to improve anti-poaching involving all high-value species, including elephants, are prioritised.

Run by sub-regional officials representing the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wildlife Fauna and Flora (CITES), a four-day course as part of the Monitoring Illegal Killing of Elephants (MIKE) programme was provided to seven Field Rangers. The practical exercise, which required an elephant carcass, was carried out at Karingani Game Reserve and at Chibotane in LNP. The purpose of the course was to improve elephant poaching incident data collection by Rangers as well as managers, and to fine tune the reporting of these incidents to MIKE. The course participants left with a better understanding of the requirements and the importance of the CITES MIKE programme.



Photo: Rangers participating in CITES, MIKE training.

2.3.2. Aerial Surveillance

The Savannah aircraft continues to support the execution of important conservation management and anti-poaching activities in the park. A total of 86 hours of aerial surveillance including routine patrols and inspection flights were flown by LNP pilots during the period under review. Routine surveillance patrols were conducted in the Gaza, Pafuri, Lilau, Makandazulo, Shingwedzi, Lower Shingwedzi, Madonse and Ngwenya areas of the park. Observing the new LNP security strategy to concentrate resources in the Intensive Protection Zone, the majority of the surveillance was carried out in this area. Amongst others, notable sightings reported by pilots during these patrols included encroachment of conservation-zoned areas for agriculture in the Bingo area and the sighting of a large buffalo herd which ranges in the Nuancande area.



Photo: Smaller elephant group spotted during aerial patrol

In addition to patrol flights, an inspection flight to review agricultural land encroachment was flown over the Chipeluene corridor linking LNP with Banhine National Park. The aerial inspection helped gain an improved understanding of the extent of the problem and a meeting was convened with the Community Department Coordinator, Extension Officer and the leader of Chipeluene village to discuss measures to halt the encroachment.



Photo: Pilot in aircraft with new navigation unit.

Aviation navigational emergency kits were configured and provided to the four pilots. Kits include a specialised navigation application, a dedicated Bluetooth GPS signal booster and an

emergency response device. The emergency device allows the pilots to communicate emergency-specific pre-programmed messages. The devices can also be tracked via a website with 10 minute satellite interval pings.

3. TECHNOLOGY

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)

Following a period of development in which technological improvements were made to both the Meerkat and the original prototype wide area surveillance system (WASS), the improved Meerkat and Prototype WASS were reintroduced into operation in KNP in September.



Photo: Postcode Meerkat.

For the first time, the Meerkat was despatched to support anti-poaching in the KNP IPZ. The varying terrain in this zone of the park when compared to previous areas of deployment demanded the revision of operational plans and tactics. The change in terrain affects the way in which poachers move and therefore the way in which they are detected using Meerkat technology. The deployment was very successful and resulted in the detection of seven poaching groups over a short two week period and in the arrest of four poachers.

PPF and SANParks are in the process of identifying additional capacity in order to reduce operational fatigue on the current Meerkat operations team. These operators will be used during deployments to control the system, detect illegal movement and then hand over the operation to the Technical Operations Manager to execute with the reaction forces.

When reviewing the progress of the Meerkat in 2017 to date, a total of 39 groups involving 107 poachers were detected. These results reveal that the system made detections at an average rate of 1.3 poachers per 24 hour period during each deployment. Reaction force rangers, despatched after the Meerkat has detected poachers, successfully made contact with poachers on 19 occasions resulting in a total of 11 arrests.

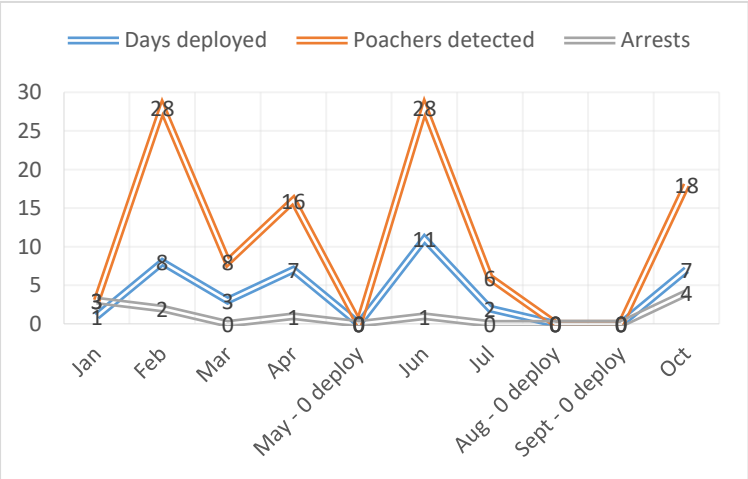


Figure 6: Meerkat deployment results January - October 201.

One of the important advantages that the Meerkat technology offers, is the ability to detect poachers operating at night. However, the deployment of reaction forces to pursue suspects in zero-light conditions has proved challenging and has limited the number of detections converting to arrests. Tactical adjustments that will improve the response efforts that will overcome these challenges are continuously being implemented. This has included the acquisition of equipment and introduction of

specialised tactics, techniques and procedures. Demonstrating the improvements already made, the recent deployment in October achieved the highest number of arrests in a single deployment since the Meerkat was launched.

When reviewing poaching patterns following deployment of the WASS systems, the expected displacement of poaching effort is occurring within KNP's protection zones. To evade detection by the systems, poachers demonstrate remarkable agility as they rapidly re-adjust their tactics to locate and utilise alternate access routes and poaching areas. The recent deployment of the Meerkat to the Houtbosrand area along the eastern boundary coincided with an abrupt increase to poaching in the private/provincial areas of the GKEPF within the KNP JPZ on the park's western boundary. The Meerkat effectively shut-down all illegal entry along this section of the eastern boundary but poachers rapidly redirected their efforts to gain access via the western boundary where they successfully poached 19 rhino in the last quarter. The emergence of this patterns reconfirms the thinking behind the original plan, which proposed the deployment of multiple WASS units across multiple poaching hotspots in KNP.

Despite limited arrest rates, that are already showing improvement, the effectiveness of the WASS technology in detecting and deterring poachers has proven exemplary. Solutions that are delivering results in driving poachers out the park and preventing the killing of rhinos must be scaled-up. As concluded at the meeting with the NPL in October, an additional system will give anti-poaching teams in KNP a further advantage over syndicated poaching as simultaneous deployment of the multiple systems will secure and shut-down poaching in a substantially larger geographical area of the KNP.

3.2. New Technologies Division

PPF's New Technologies Division (NTD) uses technology to rapidly and exponentially increase the level and scale of impacts made through its interventions. In order to do so, a platform is being established from which PPF can leverage technological applications. As two critical areas that are affecting transfrontier conservation area (TFCA) development in southern Africa, the NTD has prioritised efforts on pilot initiatives concerning TFCA community development (conservation agriculture) and anti-poaching.

3.2.1. Conservation Agriculture Application

In-depth research and background work was carried out to better understand the needs and existing technologies associated with agriculture – focusing on rural conservation agriculture. Many farming applications are in existence however it was found that none address the needs of the rural farmer. PPF thus embarked on process to develop an Application (App) specifically for the farmer practicing rural farming, applying conservation agriculture methodologies.

Conservation agriculture is defined as an approach to managing agro-ecosystems for improved and sustained productivity, increased profits and food security while preserving and enhancing the resource base and the environment. It moves away from the unsustainable, environmentally damaging and often low-yield slash-and-burn[1] and nomadic subsistence agricultural[2] practices of the past.

[1] Slash-and-burn agriculture is a widely used method of growing food in which wild or forested land is clear cut and any remaining vegetation burned. The resulting layer of ash provides the newly-cleared land with a nutrient-rich layer to help fertilize crops.

[2] Nomadic subsistence farming is where people migrate with their animals/livestock from one place to another in search of fodder for their animals.

The App design was guided by an approach known as Human Centered Design. This starts with the people you're designing for and ends with new solutions that are tailored to suit their needs. The App strives to offer the farmer a tool to manage his land and not merely labour it. It will support an increased yield per hectare in order to provide communities with increased food security as well as surplus crops that can be sold to supplement household income. It will aid and support the farmer throughout the agricultural cycle from identification of the most arable land while avoiding ecologically sensitive areas, to planting and crop management, including the provision of weather forecasting and integration of real-time data using IoT that allows for various sensors to collate these metrics and bring them back to the farmer and to the machine learning systems.

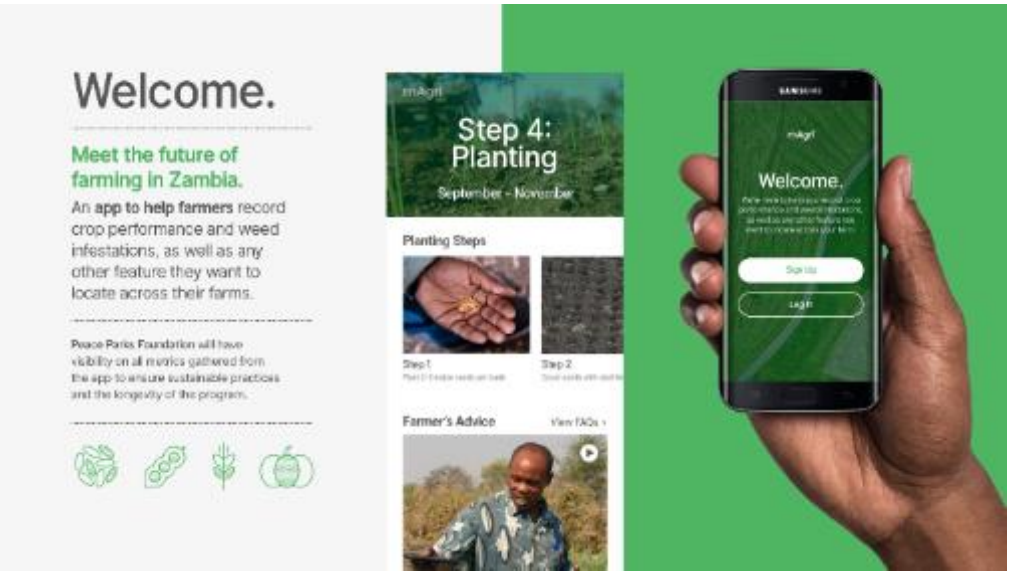


Figure 6: Conservation agriculture Application infographic for Step 4: Planting.

Driven by smart mobile devices, the tool is poised to improve communication, sharing of experiences, lessons learnt and information between rural farmers through an integrated chat applet. The pilot App will be tested in the first quarter of 2018. The App is expected to have a positive impact on conservation and on community farmers within the transfrontier conservation landscape. This improvement to people's livelihoods will reduce conflict with neighbouring protected areas associated with resource use, and also reduce the likelihood of participation in wildlife crime.

3.2.2. Image-recognition Camera Traps

An autonomous technology-driven detection solution is being developed and implemented to support and augment anti-poaching in HiP. Thirty-seven customised, covert image-recognition camera traps have been installed at known poaching hotspots and other high-risk areas within the Intensive Protection Zone (incorporated as a component of the HiP Smart Park).

Commercially available devices have been customised and enhanced with the integration of a GPS; a LoRa sensor; a powerful long-life battery and with the Microsoft Azure Artificial Cognitive Intelligence (ACI) Application Programming Interface (API).

This customisation of the camera improves detection capabilities of the device; reduces user input and spurious alerts and decreases the risk of theft. Working in concert, the GPS and LoRa sensor enable

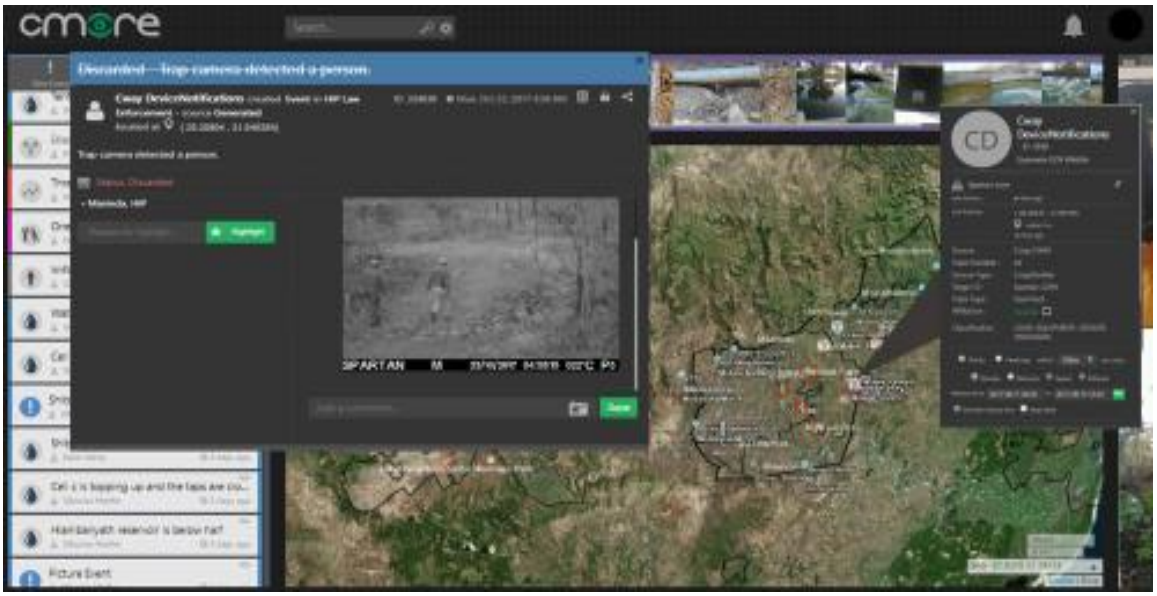


Photo: Camera trap alert visualised in CMORE.

remote device management, including battery status monitoring and theft monitoring where an alert will be generated if the battery is low or if the device is tampered with or removed.

The ACI-API will distil actionable information from the images. The software differentiates between humans and other moving objects and will only generate an alert – sent to CMORE - if a human is detected. This is crucial to prevent potentially hundreds of false alerts, as wildlife is constantly moving within the field of vision of the cameras. Over 15,019 photos were taken in the initial two month deployment period and only 758 photos were forwarded to CMORE as alerts.

Proving an early warning to poaching threats and closing down trafficking routes, the enhanced functionality of camera traps is expected to improve pre-emptive and preventative strategies in the park. This will elevate the level of protection afforded to rhino in HiP.

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit

The skilled and committed investigative and crime intelligence analyst personnel that comprise the SANParks Risk Management Unit continue to be part of the driving force behind the reduction of poaching in Kruger National Park. Targeting criminals involved in organised wildlife crime operating at the top of the syndicate hierarchies, the unit continues to increase arrests.

Poacher status/Month	Total 2016	Total 2017
Level 1	162	162
Level 2	22	33
Level 3	5	15
Level 4	0	4
Total	**189**	**214**

Table 1: High ranking syndicate member arrests 2016 and 2017.

Fifty-two Level Two, Level Three and Level Four operators have been arrested since January compared to only 27 for the same period in 2016 – a 93% increase. Level Two operators are couriers who receive the horns from the poachers; Level Three are exporters who consolidate horns from all sources and Level Four operators provide the

link to Asian markets. Targeting and removing key members of these Asian crime syndicates has a powerful effect in the dismantling of extensive networks and stopping poaching. Year to date rhino poaching in KNP has reduced by 30%.

In September, the unit recorded two major successes. Thirteen suspected criminals, 11 of whom are connected with organised wildlife crime, were arrested. Early in the month, a large-scale multi-agency intelligence-driven operation concluded in the capture of eight alleged criminals. Six of the eight suspects arrested are connected to rhino poaching. Confirming the links with the illegal trade in wildlife and serious crime, the suspects are believed to be behind a high-profile murder case currently being investigated in South Africa.

In the second operation, ahead of World Rhino Day, five seasoned poachers affiliated with a notorious transnational syndicate were arrested following information received by the unit. The five men, of South African, Zimbabwean and Mozambican origin, were en route to the park via the Crocodile Bridge gate when they were apprehended. Their vehicle and poaching equipment, including an unlicensed firearm, ammunition, a silencer, axes and large knives, were seized. The men have already been charged with carrying an unlicensed firearm and conspiring to commit rhino poaching and remain in custody.

Extending its reach to support other areas affected by wildlife crime in South Africa, the unit continues to collaborate extensively with the Ezemvelo wildlife crime investigations team. The first formal workshop with the Rhino Security Unit was convened in September. Focus was placed on the integration of systems and confirmation was received that, through PPF, funding has been secured to facilitate collaborative and improved crime intelligence management between South Africa's Department of Environmental Affairs, Ezemvelo and SANParks.

PPF has confirmed support for the continued operations of the Risk Management Unit for the next two years as part of a grant awarded from the US Department of State International Narcotics and Law Enforcement Bureau. The new funding will support existing operations and allow for expansion of the unit. An additional information analyst joined the team in October.

4.2. Mozambique Cooperation

PPF supports the efforts of Mozambique's National Administration of Conservation Areas or *Administracao Nacional de Areas de Conservacao* (ANAC) to reduce poaching and trafficking of wildlife in Mozambique. Mozambique has been identified as a key transit country - trafficking is rife as wildlife products illegally harvested throughout southern Africa are exported through poorly controlled sea and airports in the country.

4.2.1 Detection Dogs

Intensive preparatory activities required before deployment of detection dog teams will be concluded in 2017. Activities include training, establishment of an operational base including infrastructure development as well as security clearances for all personnel.

The six dog handlers and their supervisor attended critical capacity building training. The training will equip personnel with the skills and understanding of the job and the environment in which they will be working to enable them to perform effectively. The course covered the identification of contraband, the modus operandi of wildlife traffickers, legal and customs processes and procedures as well as Mozambican conservation law.

The construction of kennels for the dogs, an office and accommodation for dog handlers at the newly secured base at the Maputo airport will be complete in November. ANAC and the airport authority

have entered into a Memorandum of Understanding which will allow for occupation of the site without leasing costs. The fully trained dogs will be moved to Maputo from Tanzania once the kennel construction is complete and the handlers will start with search and seizure operations at the Maputo Airport.

4.2.2 Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement

Amongst other measures introduced, PPF has assisted with development of the Mozambican wildlife crime investigative unit, now a fully integrated unit of ANAC as the Department of Protection and Law Enforcement (DPLE). Led by Dr Carlos Pereira, the DPLE, although still considerably under-resourced, is making a major impact on poaching and trafficking in the Great Limpopo TFCA (GLTFCA). PPF has capacitated and equipped a wildlife crime investigator and information analyst and, employing intelligence-led law enforcement, the small unit has supported the arrest of numerous high-ranking Level Two – Four operators responsible for orchestrating wildlife crime in the region. Since January 2017, the unit has recorded 264 arrests and confiscated 123 weapons. Amongst these has been the apprehension of an important Level Four trafficker connected with a long history of elephant and rhino poaching and trafficking of wildlife products. He has been deported to Tanzania where he will face serious charges that might result in a very long prison sentence.



Photo: Raw ivory, ivory and elephant hair products seized during operation, July.

The DPLE has seized several tons of illegal wildlife products including ivory (raw tusks and products), leopard skins and rhino horn as well high-calibre hunting rifles and other firearms at local markets, within communities and at Maputo airport. Furthermore, the DPLE supported the Mozambican authorities with the prosecution of four suspected poachers apprehended in the Mozambican Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC) and LNP. The courts issued six year prison sentences to three of the accused and eight years to the individual responsible for killing of two lions in LNP.



Figure 7: Map of the Greater Libombos Conservancy within the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park

The unit has developed strong collaborative partnerships with conservation/environmental law enforcement agencies in Mozambique and South Africa, including the Mozambican environmental police, the SANParks Wildlife Crime and Corruption Combatting Centre and other security agencies and frequent joint anti-poaching operations between the DPLE and these agencies are occurring.

The DPLE is in advanced stages of establishing a special anti-poaching unit, the Anti-poaching Coordination and Operations Centre within the GLC. The GLC, recently incorporated into the GLTFCA is an important conservation area sharing KNP's south-eastern boundary. The APCOC will provide law enforcement and counter-trafficking support to the state-owned areas which have been identified as 'highways' through which poachers are gaining ingress to KNP and the private concession areas in this region.

4.3. Wildlife Justice Commission

Support for the Wildlife Justice Commission (WJC), now a fully-fledged organisation, has concluded and below is a short summary of the status of the progress of this extraordinary project.

PPF and WWF-Netherlands jointly supported the build-up phase of the WJC. The WJC has grown and evolved into a robust organisation that is committed to disrupting transnational, organised wildlife crime by exposing criminal networks and the corruption that enables them to flourish by empowering – or if need be, pressuring – governments to enforce the law. The WJC has a large complement of dedicated professionals and through this team they have initiated numerous investigations and National Dialogue efforts in several countries. Investigations and/or efforts to initiate National Dialogue regarding the illegal trade in wildlife are being pursued in Laos; Vietnam; Mozambique; South Africa; Malaysia and India. Investigations and operations driven by the WJC have resulted in the arrest and conviction of numerous traffickers and the seizure of large quantities of rhino horns, ivory, lion and leopard products as well as semi-precious stones.

In a single incident a WJC investigator sighted approximately 500 kilograms of ivory. The locations were raided, the ivory seized and three individuals, including Level Three and Level Four traffickers, arrested and convicted.

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT

The veterinary support project provides emergency medical treatment to rhino that survive poaching attacks, as well as support for the rescue, rehabilitation and release of orphaned rhino. The support also extends to forensic collection and processing of evidence, such as rhino DNA samples, at poaching crime scenes. With no short-term end to the poaching crisis yet in sight, South African conservation agencies continue to allocate a major share of financial and human resources towards saving rhino

orphaned as a result of poaching incidents, and treating rhino where they have a chance of survival after being wounded.

5.1. Kruger National Park

Remaining in the care of KNP and at the nearby private facility are 38 black and white rhino calves, all orphaned as a result of their mothers being poached in KNP. Following condition assessments, and time completed in quarantine, two of the surrogate cows and three calves will be released back into the park. To assess their success in readapting to the wild, with support from PPF, the rhino will be fitted with VHF and satellite collars for monitoring.



Photo: Orphaned rhino at the private facility near KNP.

The tuberculosis (TB) found in orphaned rhino remains a concern but progress with preventative measures is being made in collaboration with State Veterinarians as well as the TB Study Group. A very serious disease, the symptoms are coughing, nasal discharge, respiratory distress and fever. If not contained, the disease could have a considerable impact on KNP's rhino population.

5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

After the devastating incident at the Ezemvelo boma facility in May where private security staff were incapacitated and a rhino cow and calf poached, a full review of the security improvements required at the HiP Nerve Centre and boma complex was undertaken. Included as part of this revised security plan for the complex is the mandatory de-horning of all rhino (with horns of adequate size) that are held in the bomas. The system involves the introduction of camera traps and CCTV cameras as well as a perimeter intruder detection alarm system that will be monitored by a private security company. Cameras are enhanced with infrared illuminators to enable night detection. The system allows remote 24 hour monitoring of the rhino bomas via a dedicated control room. If the system detects a breach, images can be accessed immediately via camera footage and the appropriate response initiated. The system allows much-improved security for the long-term resident rhino orphans and other rhinos which are periodically held at this facility.



Photo: CCTV with wide beam sensors

The elevated rhino poaching in HiP in recent months has placed tremendous pressure on the wildlife veterinary staff. The wildlife vet, supported by PPF, was called out to attend to 19 post mortems in September alone. In addition, he assisted with locating a snared white rhino, the translocation of a rhino to another Ezemvelo reserve as well as the routine veterinary care for orphaned rhino.



Photo: PPF supported veterinarian, Dr Rowan Leeming, attends to orphaned rhino.

There are at present a total of 10 orphaned rhino being cared by Ezemvelo at the rhino bomas.

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness

6.1.1. Wild Rhino – A Vietnamese Youth Rhino Awareness Campaign

Forming part of PPF's long-term effort to reduce poaching, demand management campaigns remain a core focus of the RPP. Targeting the Vietnamese youth, the Youth Ambassador and Rhino Superhero Project form part of the broader campaign that ultimately aims to influence a change in consumer behaviour. Eleven senior Vietnamese students spent the last week of July on the wilderness trail of



Photos: HiP Wilderness Trail.



Photos: Educational and information sharing workshop and HiP Wilderness Trail.

HiP, KwaZulu-Natal. The transformation of these driven and bright young people after living very simply and experiencing the African wilderness is marked. They arrived in the wilderness wanting to

learn on an intellectual and moral basis, but they left being inspired to engage on an emotional and personal level.

After the trail, students visited a rhino orphanage and also had the opportunity to learn more from leading wildlife crime, rhino veterinary and rhino protection experts during a full day workshop at the Wilderness Leadership School. As part of this workshop the young people brainstormed ideas on how they – as Wild Rhino Youth Ambassadors – could help the campaign facilitate demand reduction initiatives in their schools and communities. The best of their ideas will be used to develop a peer-led awareness and education campaign in their schools next year. Students have pledged to return to Vietnam as ambassadors for rhino conservation to work towards changing societal norms through deconstructing the myths and false beliefs that surround the use of rhino horn products.



Photo: World Rhino Day presentation by Rhino Ambassadors.

In celebration of World Rhino Day 2017, the Wild Rhino Youth Ambassadors delivered a rhino conservation message to an audience of nearly 200 people at the American Centre in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam. As well as imparting with the audience the horrifying truths of rhino poaching, they shared the story of their five day wilderness trail in South Africa and of the connection they felt to nature and to rhino.

6.1.2. TRAFFIC/WWF Chi Campaign: Changing Consumer Behaviour in Vietnam

The Chi Campaign was launched on World Rhino Day in 2014. In its second phase of implementation, the initiative targets business communities in Vietnam as primary consumers of rhino horn. As well as behavioural change activities aimed at reducing the demand for rhino horn and other endangered wildlife in Vietnam, a strong knowledge base is being compiled comprising the most effective methods for potential replication in other market countries for threatened species.

During the review period, the following activities were undertaken:

- Five substantial workshops/events were organised. On average 80% of participants at these signed individual pledges against wildlife consumption, and, 60% of companies who joined them considered integrating wildlife protection issues into their company's corporate social responsibility (CSR).
- Ten companies (Hanoi Real Estate Association; Thien Phu Production and Commerce Service LLC; An Viet Pharmacy Company; Vietnam Lenger Seafood Company; Benew Company; Vietnam Vocational Association; Son Ha – Toan Thang Commercial Joint stock Company; Tuan Linh Commerce and Investment Company; TRIBECO Company and Hanoi Long Long Company) integrated wildlife protection issues into their Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) policies/codes of conduct.
- Two hundred and thirty transport companies were exposed to TRAFFIC's guide on CSR integration and risk management against illegal transportation of wildlife products including rhino horn.
- Over 500 business people, including members of the Chi target audiences, were exposed to the issues surrounding wildlife protection and CSR integration through events organised by the Vietnam E-commerce Association and Vietnam Chamber for Commerce and Industry.
- An overview of success of first two phases of the Chi project, the second concluding December 2017, is detailed below:

- Since the start of the project, 30 leading companies in in Vietnam have integrated wildlife protection into their CSR. Thirty-seven key influencers have been recruited and have committed to take a public stance against wildlife consumption. These individuals are from wide-ranging sectors including social, scientific, business and cultural.
- By June 2017, TRAFFIC's Chi 'viral video' had received 253 'likes' and 45,000 views on TRAFFIC in Vietnam's Facebook and 35,324 views on the YouTube channel.
- More than 10,000 people have now been directly reached through the dissemination of the CSR guides, two-page behaviour change factsheets and posting of press releases from different workshops, training sessions and events in TRAFFIC and partner's websites and in a range of Vietnamese media, complementing Chi presentations in international conferences, side-events and other settings.
- The consumer surveys from 2016 and 2017 revealed that the Social and Behaviour Change Communication approach in Vietnam has successfully engaged consumers in a 'behaviour change journey'. In 2016, 57% of the surveyed rhino horn users intended to decrease their consumption, with 64% saying they would encourage others to do the same. In 2017, 57% of rhino horn consumers reported being in contact with Chi and associated behaviour change tools at least three times.

The online platforms promoting the campaign and ensuring that supporters can access information after they have been personally engaged continued to draw a large numbers of followers:

- Behaviour Change in Vietnam fan page (English) on Facebook: https://www.facebook.com/Behavior.change.communication.in.Vietnam/ featuring the Chi Initiative and its related activities received a total of 63,061 ''likes''.



- Fan page that calls for community support to protect rhinos: https://www.facebook.com/congdongviet.ungho.baove.dongvat.hoangda/?fref=ts. To date, this page reached over 68,086 active members.



The Chi project has now concluded in terms of the support received from the RPP. The support given has afforded the project resources to construct a successful campaign. Building on momentum gained, the implementing partner in Vietnam, TRAFFIC is expected to extend the project through other donor support.

6.1.3. Tongji University – Consumer Behaviour and Demand Management

Six students and a professor from Tongji University in China joined a PPF delegation at SAWC to present the top three projects that were chosen in April at a workshop entitled: Using design and innovation solutions to address societal challenges related to consumer behaviour and the use of illegal wildlife products.



Photo: Tongji University students with rhino skull at KNP.

The workshop was attended by key role players in the fight against wildlife crime from PPF, SAWC, SANParks, GKEPF, and Care for Wild Orphaned Rhino Sanctuary. In addition to a successful collaborative workshop during which challenges and solutions relating to demand reduction in China were discussed, the students were also exposed to rhino in the wild, which served to sensitise and educate them about the plight of rhino and other vulnerable species in southern Africa.

On World Rhino Day, 22 September, students from the School of Design and Innovation at Tongji University took to the streets of Shanghai, China, to create awareness about environmental care and rhino protection. These young people have spent the last few months developing culturally and audience-appropriate rhino horn demand management design initiatives as part of a partnership between Tongji University and PPF.

The top performing team produced a skilfully designed rhino-branded anti-pollution city cycling mask that in its functionality also symbolises the connection between the need for environmental vigilance for the benefit of both animals and humans. In celebration of World Rhino Day the students launched a Ride for Rhino bicycle campaign and handed out more than 2,300 masks and awareness pamphlets - creating a real rhino buzz in the city. The Ride for Rhino Campaign, and the production of the masks, are executed in partnership with Mobike and Baomi, with the support with Wangyi design, the Youth Weekly and The Hub in Shanghai.



Photo: Public participants wearing the Nola rhino cycling mask.

6.2. General Communication

The following press releases and associated media were distributed during the period under review. In all instances, this included publication across various social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

- *Design and Innovation Pave the Way for Rhino Horn Demand Management in China.* (http://ppf.info/1773). The story was accompanied by a video clip *By design: Connecting the people of China with the rhino* which was also distributed across platforms by all programme partners (https://youtu.be/JfyfhSsB0oI) or click on the image below to connect to the video.



- *'We Can Make a Difference,' Says Vietnamese Youth* (http://ppf.info/1758) tells the story of the Wild Rhino Campaign and the Youth Trail in Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park in 2017. The story was accompanied by a video clip (https://youtu.be/tTZOPYPM3m4) or click on the image below to connect to the video.



7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND

Progress with the development of the Tourism Conservation Fund (TCF) has accelerated during the review period. The TCF, once fully established, aims to raise substantial funding to support large-scale, long-term conservation projects in Africa and it is now several major steps closer to entering its implementation phase. Formation of critical governance structures, including the appointment of leadership personnel and the Board of Directors, is nearly complete. The recruitment of the TCF Chief Executive Officer (CEO) is underway and a shortlist has been established following the receipt of 100 applications for the position. Interviews will be held in October whereafter the CEO will be appointed and announced. Selections and appointment of directors have also advanced, with several prominent leading influencers from the tourism, conservation and business sectors having agreed to serve as directors for the Tourism Conservation Fund.

Southern Africa Tourism Services Association (SATSA), joint founding member of the TCF, hosted its Annual General Meeting in August. The meeting was used as an opportunity for SATSA to confirm their

support and initial contributions to the TCF. During the SATSA conference, owner of a highly reputable tourism establishment, Nhongo Safaris, based in Kruger National Park pledged an initial contribution of R10,000 in support of the TCF. This prompted other tourism industry stakeholders to pledge an additional R130,000 as a show of commitment from the sector.

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

An overview of the financial status of the RPP is presented in Tables 2 and 3 below. Table 2 provides information on the donation received from the NPL whilst Table 3 provides information on the value of all donations, commitments and expenditure within the RPP.

With reference to Table 2, the total current NPL budget of €14,990,653 includes an interest reallocation of €107,865 and the reallocations detailed below.

- €980,069 has been reallocated from SANParks to the KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) (see budget line 1.3 and 2.11 of the budget Table 2). The decision to reallocate these funds according to priority needs was taken at the meeting between the NPL and PPF in Amsterdam 2 October 2017.
- €342,572 from the Ezemvelo projects funding to the Ezemvelo HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking activity (see line 1.2 and 1.2.2 of the budget Table 2).
- €58,804 from Contingency/Interest to Project Manager for contract renewal of the Technology Integration Manager who will oversee the roll out of the LoRa rhino sensor solution in HiP (see line 8 and 1.6 of the budget Table 2).
- €21,100 from Contingency/Interest to Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves for security upgrades at the HiP Nerve Centre and rhino boma complex (see line 8 and 2.3 of the budget Table 2).
- €83,470 from Contingency/Interest to Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC) for the initiation of the GLC APCOC, explained in Section 4.2.2. (see line 8 and 4.2 of the budget Table 2).

With reference to table 3, the INL grant of €1,060,836 secured for SANParks is incorporated to budget lines 2.1.5, 2.1.8 and 2.1.11. The INL grant of €1,116,596 secured for Ezemvelo is incorporated to budget line 2.3

Current contractual commitments amount to €4,576,539 whilst actual expenditure for numerous project activities currently underway amounts to €6,884,352.

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 30 September 2017								
NR	DESCRIPTION	Original Budget	Approved budget (from last report submitted)	Proposed Adjustments to Budget	Proposed Budget	NPL BUDGET EUR		
						Actuals	Committed	Balance available
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**							
1.1	Research and Development	214,286	115,228	(1,400)	113,828	108,724	5,104	-
1.1.1	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1.2	NECSA - Irradiation		72,657	-	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	855,535	342,572	(342,572)	-	-	-	-
1.2.1	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve		40,270	-	40,270	40,270	-	-
1.2.2	Ezemvelo HIP Rhino Monitoring and Tracking		57,676	342,572	400,249	33,231	367,017	-
1.3	SANParks	2,245,980	986,405	(980,070)	6,336	-	-	6,336
1.3.1	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino		39,553	-	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	951,562	430,535	-	430,535	-	-	430,535
1.4.1	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	-	210,015	-	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	160,305	6,221	-	6,221	-	-	6,221
1.5.1	Balule Game Reserve		98,007	-	98,007	28,863	69,144	-
1.6	Project Manager		350,245	60,204	410,449	165,423	186,223	58,804
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)		-		-	-	-	-
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	-	201,194	-	201,194	29	201,165	-
	Sub Total	**4,427,668**	**2,950,580**	**(921,265)**	**2,029,315**	**547,079**	**833,220**	**649,016**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**							
2.1	Kruger National Park	1,907,143	13,238	(12,842)	396	319	-	77
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training		172,004	-	172,004	144,617	-	27,387
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment		334,975	-	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	214,286	281,283	-	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project		104,094	-	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades		411,949	-	411,949	47,895	364,055	-
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)		219,974	-	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles		90,223	-	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit		719,477	-	719,477	377,497	341,980	-
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing		35,002	-	35,002	6,792	-	28,210
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)		832,117	992,912	1,825,028	57,386	772,845	994,798
2.2	Limpopo National Park	1,580,533	1,941,926	-	1,941,926	1,188,596	747,362	5,967
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	750,000	795,756	21,001	816,757	643,479	173,279	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**4,451,962**	**5,952,019**	**1,001,071**	**6,953,090**	**3,497,131**	**2,399,521**	**1,056,439**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**							
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**							
4.1	GMU - TraCCC	142,857	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	107,143	303,631	83,470	387,102	117,668	185,964	83,470
	Sub Total	**250,000**	**303,631**	**83,470**	**387,102**	**117,668**	**185,964**	**83,470**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**	1,534,302						
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness		235,242	-	235,242	26,892	-	208,350
6.2	Communication Manager		211,902	-	211,902	103,300	108,602	-
6.3	General Communications Management		256,312	-	256,312	137,851	64,022	54,439
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation		33,048	-	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign		161,059	-	161,059	147,403	13,655	-
6.6	Rhino Information System		43,617	-	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus)		52,778	-	52,778	52,778	-	-
6.8	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	250,000	245,017	-	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.9	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign		500,000	-	500,000	450,000	50,000	-
6.10	Table Mountain Rhino Park		3,500	-	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.11	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study		58,216	-	58,216	43,811	14,405	-
6.12	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study		15,365	-	15,365	-	-	15,365
6.13	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino		11,026	-	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.14	New Technologies		171,429	-	171,429	62,240	-	109,189
	Sub Total	**1,784,302**	**1,998,512**	**-**	**1,998,512**	**1,115,466**	**250,684**	**632,360**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT / TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND**							
7.1	South Africa	987,324	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2	Tourism Conservation Fund		582,091	-	582,091	72,271	-	509,821
	Sub Total	**987,324**	**582,091**	**-**	**582,091**	**72,271**	**-**	**509,821**
8	**CONTINGENCY**		276,990	(83,470)	193,520	(26,958)	-	220,478
	Interest received		402,573	(24,395)	378,178	-	-	378,178
	Sub Total	**-**	**679,563**	**(107,865)**	**571,698**	**(26,958)**	**-**	**598,656**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,496,539	1,468,846	-	1,468,846	561,696	907,150	-
	Sub Total	**1,496,539**	**1,468,846**	**-**	**1,468,846**	**561,696**	**907,150**	**-**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**14,397,795**	**14,935,242**	**55,410**	**14,990,653**	**6,884,352**	**4,576,539**	**3,529,762**

Table 2: Project contractual commitments and expenditure

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET (ALL SOURCES) as at 30 September 2017					
NR	DESCRIPTION	Budget	Actuals	Committed	Balance available
		EUR			
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**				
1.1	Research and Development	113,828	108,724	5,104	-
	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration	141,694	141,694	-	-
	NECSA - Irradiation	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	-	-	-	-
	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve	40,270	40,270	-	-
	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking	840,039	70,085	769,953	-
1.3	SANParks	6,336	-	-	6,336
	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	430,535	-	-	430,535
	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	6,221	-	-	6,221
	Balule Game Reserve	162,196	28,863	133,333	-
1.6	Project Manager	410,449	165,423	186,223	58,804
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)	361,000	3,730	-	357,271
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	201,194	29	201,165	-
	Sub Total	**3,035,989**	**729,356**	**1,300,345**	**1,006,287**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**				
2.1	Kruger National Park	396	319	-	77
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training	190,900	163,513	-	27,387
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract	315,101	315,101	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades	852,707	47,895	364,055	440,757
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit	1,286,886	433,634	341,980	511,273
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing	35,002	6,792	-	28,210
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve	347,334	210,003	34,792	102,540
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)	2,547,689	669,270	799,643	1,078,776
2.2	Limpopo National Park	2,286,122	1,436,650	842,692	6,781
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	2,009,930	682,721	173,279	1,153,900
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract	173,695	173,695	-	-
	Sub Total	**11,076,314**	**5,170,144**	**2,556,440**	**3,349,701**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**				
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)	66,998	66,998	(0)	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	210,350	210,252	4	94
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	112,242	84,704	21,645	5,893
	Sub Total	**389,591**	**361,955**	**21,649**	**5,987**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**				
4.1	GMU - TraCCC / other	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	959,981	365,378	511,133	83,470
	Sub Total	**959,981**	**365,378**	**511,133**	**83,470**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**				
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness	252,220	26,892	-	225,328
6.2	Communication Manager	211,902	103,300	108,602	-
6.3	General Communications Management	256,312	137,851	64,022	54,439
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign	244,578	201,359	43,220	-
6.6	Rhino Information System	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus project)	86,278	52,778	-	33,499
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management (Tongji)	57,584	38,794	18,791	-
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign	500,000	450,000	50,000	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study	58,216	43,811	14,405	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study	54,594	-	-	54,594
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies	171,429	62,240	-	109,189
	Sub Total	**2,229,321**	**1,208,215**	**299,040**	**722,066**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT**				
7.1	Tourism Conservation Fund	582,091	72,271	-	509,821
	Sub Total	**582,091**	**72,271**	**-**	**509,821**
8	**CONTINGENCY**	205,974	(26,958)	-	232,932
	Interest received	629,315	-	-	629,315
	Sub Total	**835,289**	**(26,958)**	**-**	**862,247**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,967,593	786,512	907,150	273,931
	Sub Total	**1,967,593**	**786,512**	**907,150**	**273,931**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**22,076,168**	**9,666,871**	**5,595,758**	**6,813,510**

Table 3: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure

9. CONCLUSION

Working towards the development and implementation of effective solutions to halt the rhino poaching epidemic in southern Africa, the RPP has achieved appreciable progress in this period. As reported previously, PPF has refined its approach to rhino protection to focus on three core areas, namely innovative technology, intelligence-led law enforcement and demand management. In this quarter progress has accelerated in the implementation of technology solutions that provide advanced detection, pre-emptive and preventative law enforcement capabilities. Wildlife crime investigative work supported in South Africa and Mozambique is delivering unprecedented results in the arrest of traffickers and is without doubt having a major disruptive effective on syndicates operating in southern Africa. Although difficult to quantify impact, demand management projects targeting Vietnamese and Chinese consumers in their various stages of development are achieving very positive results in creating powerful, targeted messaging campaigns that are reaching key user groups as well as the general public in these countries. With the South African rhino populations still under significant threat and no end to the poaching crisis in sight, it is critical that PPF continues to augment and enhance the efforts of conservation agencies in key rhino reserves in southern Africa.

PPF is grateful to the Dutch Postcode Lottery and its players for supporting the important work undertaken by the RPP to protect the remaining wild populations of this iconic species in southern African. The support has already made a major impact in reducing poaching and trafficking and without it, the fate of the rhino in this region would be uncertain.

Report compiled by	Gillian Rhodes
Programme Manager	Brad Poole
Organisation	Peace Parks Foundation